

**Bibliography on the Conservation of Biological Diversity:  
Biological/Ecological, Economic, and Policy Issues**

4654

Stephen Polasky, Associate Professor

Steve Pavich, M.S. Student

Michael Jaspin, M.S. Student

Department of Agricultural and Resource Economics,  
Oregon State University, 213 Ballard Extension Hall, Corvallis, OR 97331-3601

Nancy Bergeron, Ph.D. Student

Department of Agricultural and Resource Economics, University of Maryland

Dedicated to the memory of our friend and colleague Susanne Szentandrasi.

October 31, 1997

Comments, additions, and corrections welcomed

(Please direct to Stephen Polasky or Steve Pavich at Oregon State University  
Phone: (541) 737-1406; e-mail: [steve.polasky@orst.edu](mailto:steve.polasky@orst.edu) or [pavichs@ucs.orst.edu](mailto:pavichs@ucs.orst.edu))

Prepared in part for and with support from the Agricultural Experiment Station, Oregon State University, Project 143 and the Environment, Infrastructure, and Agriculture Division, Policy Research Department, World Bank, RPO #679-40.

## Table of Contents

### General Biodiversity Conservation

General Biodiversity Conservation.....	1
Marine and Freshwater Biodiversity.....	
Area Case Studies.....	
Environmental Ethics.....	
Patterns and History of Extinctions.....	
Bibliographies.....	

### Biology/Ecology and the Selection and Design of Biological Reserves

General Biology/Ecology.....	
Diversity and Ecosystem Function.....	
Measures of Species Diversity and Systematics.....	
Patterns of Species Diversity, Survey Methods, and Species Inventories.....	
Reserve Selection and Gap Analysis.....	
Reserve Design and Population Biology	
2.6.1 General Reserve Design and Population Biology.....	
2.6.2 Island Biogeography and Species Area Curves.....	
2.6.3 PVA, MVP, and Effective Population Size.....	
2.6.4 Metapopulations and Patch Dynamics.....	
2.6.5 Corridors.....	
2.7 Exotic Species.....	

### 3.0 Human Activity, Land Use, and Biodiversity

Human Activity and Biodiversity.....	
Land Use.....	

Landscape Ecology.....	
Deforestation and Forest Management.....	
Parks and Reserves.....	
Agriculture and Range.....	

#### 4.0 Economics

4.1 General Economics.....	
4.2 Incentives, Property Rights, and Policy Instruments.....	
4.3 Valuation Methods, Values, and Benefit-Cost Analysis.....	
4.4 Value of Ecosystem Services.....	
4.5 Investment Under Uncertainty and (Quasi) Option Value.....	
4.6 Renewable Resources Harvesting and Extinction.....	
4.7 Genetic Prospecting.....	
4.8 Ecotourism.....	

#### 5.0 Policy and Law

5.1 Policy.....	
5.2 Law.....	
5.3 International Treaties and Conventions.....	
5.4 Endangered Species Act	
5.4.1 General Endangered Species Act.....	
5.4.2 ESA Court Cases.....	

## 1.0 GENERAL BIODIVERSITY CONSERVATION

### 1.1 GENERAL BIODIVERSITY CONSERVATION

- Allen, J.M. 1963. *The Nature of Biological Diversity*. New York: McGraw Hill.
- Barbier, E.B., J.C. Burgess, T.M. Swanson, and D.W. Pearce. 1990. *Elephants, Economics, and Ivory*. London: Earthscan Publications.
- Barret, G. 1985. A problem-solving approach to reserve management. *BioScience* 35(7): 423-427.
- Blockstein, D.E. 1995. A strategic approach for biodiversity conservation. *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 23(3): 365-369.
- Burbidge, A.A. and K.J. Wallace. 1995. Practical methods for conserving biodiversity. In *Conserving Biodiversity: Threats and Solutions*, R.A. Bradstock, T.D. Auld, D.A. Keith, R.T. Kingsford, D. Lunney, and D.P. Siversten (eds.). Chipping Norton: Surrey Beatty and Sons.
- Chadwick, D. 1990. The biodiversity challenge. *Defenders* 65(3): 19-30.
- Connell, J.H. 1978. Diversity in tropical rain forests and coral reefs. *Science* 199: 1302-1310.
- Cooperrider, A.Y. 1994. Saving nature's legacy. *Defenders* 69(3): 17-24.
- Cronk, Q. 1988. *Biodiversity - The Key Role of Plants*. Gland, Switzerland: IUCN/WWF.
- Dasmann, R.F. 1959. *Environmental Conservation*. New York, NY: John Wiley & Sons.
- Davey, S.M., D.R.B. Stockwell, and D.G. Peters. 1995. Managing biological diversity with intelligent systems. *AI Applications* 9(2): 69-89.
- Davis, F.W., D.M. Stoms, J.E. Estes, J. Scepan, and J.M. Scott. 1990. An information systems approach to the preservation of biological diversity. *International Journal of Geographic Information Systems* 4(1): 55-78.
- Debuhr, L.E. 1995. Public understanding of biodiversity. *BioScience* (Supplement): s43-s44.
- Decker, D.J., M.E. Krasny, G.R. Goff, C.R. Smith, and D.W. Gross (eds.). 1991. *Challenges in the Conservation of Biological Resources: A Practitioner's Guide*. Boulder, CO: Westview Press.
- di Castri, F. and T. Younes (eds.). 1996. *Biodiversity, Science and Development*. CAB International.
- Dobson, A.P. 1999. *Conservation and Biodiversity*.

Dynesius, M. and C. Nilsson. 1994. Fragmentation and flow regulation of river systems in the northern third of the world. *Science* 266(5186): 753-762.

Edwards, S.R. 1995. Conserving biodiversity: Resources for our future. In *The True State of the Planet*, R. Bailey (ed.). New York: The Free Press. 211-265.

Ehrlich, A.H. and P.R. Ehrlich. 1986. An endangered humanity act? In *Balancing on the Brink of Extinction: The Endangered Species Act and Lessons for the Future*, K. Kohm (ed.). Washington, DC: Island Press.

Ehrlich, P.R. and E.O. Wilson. 1991. Biodiversity studies: Science and policy. *Science* 254: 758-762.

Everett, R.L. and J.F. Lehmkuhl. 1996. An emphasis approach to conserving biodiversity. *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 24(2): 192-199.

Faith, D.P. 1995. Biodiversity and regional sustainability analysis. CSIRO Division of Wildlife and Ecology.

Falk, D.A. 1992. From conservation biology to conservation practice: Strategies for protecting plant diversity. In *Conservation Biology: The Theory and Practice of Nature Conservation, Preservation and Management*, P.L. Fiedler and S.K. Jain (eds.). New York: Chapman and Hall.

Falk, D.A., C.I. Millar, and M. Olwell (eds.). 1996. *Restoring Diversity*. Covelo, CA: Island Press.

Frankel, O.H. 1974. Genetic conservation: Our evolutionary responsibility. *Genetics* 78(1): 53-65.

Freeman, M.M.R. and U.P. Kreuter (eds.). 1994. *Elephants and Whales: Resources for Whom?* Gordon and Breach Publishers.

Frissell, C.A., R.K. Nawa, and R. Noss. 1992. Is there any conservation biology in "New Perspectives?": A response to Salwasser. *Conservation Biology* 6: 461-464.

Gadgil, M., F. Berkes, and C. Folke. 1993. Indigenous knowledge for biodiversity conservation. *Ambio* 22(2-3): 151-156.

Gaynor, M.M. 1996. The role of scientists and scientific organizations in the conservation of biodiversity and the natural environment: An Australian perspective. In *Nature Conservation 4: The Role of Networks*, D.A. Saunders, J.L. Craig, and E.M. Mattiske (eds.). Nature Conservation Series. Chipping Norton: Surrey Beatty and Sons. 594-600.

Gibbons, A. 1992. Conservation biology in the fast lane. *Science* 255: 20-22.

Gould, S.J. 1993. A special fondness for beetles. *Natural History* 102(1): 4-12.

Griffith, B., J.M. Scott, J.W. Carpenter, and C. Reed. 1989. Translocation as

a species conservation tool: Status and strategy. *Science* 245: 477-480.

Groves, C.R., M.L. Klein, and T.F. Breden. 1995. Natural heritage programs: Public-private partnerships for biodiversity conservation. *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 23(4): 784-790.

Grumbine, R.E. 1992. *Ghost Bears: Exploring the Biodiversity Crisis*. Washington, DC: Island Press.

Hambler, C. 1995. Future biodiversity. *Nature* 6525: 758.

Hancock, C.N., P.G. Ladd, and R.H. Froend. 1996. Biodiversity and management of riparian vegetation in Western Australia. *Forest Ecology and Management* 85(1-3): 239-250.

Hawkes, J.G. 1983. *The Diversity of Crop Plants*. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.

Heywood, V.H. and R.T. Watson (eds.). 1995. *Global Biodiversity Assessment*. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press.

Hochberg, M.E., J. Clobert, and R. Barbault (eds.). unknown. *The Genesis and Maintenance of Biodiversity*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Hoffman, R.S. 1991. Global biodiversity: The value of abundance. *Western Wildlands* 17(3): 2-7.

Jankovska, J., K. Prach, S. Husak, R. Cerny, S. Kucera, J. Guth, J. Rydlo, J. Klimesova, J. Straskrabova, D. Pithart, J. Elster, O. Komarek, A. Klabouchova, V.P. Bejcek, and K. Stastny. 1996. Floodplain biodiversity and its changes. *Floodplain Ecology and Management*: 53-124.

Janzen, D.H. 1986. The eternal external threat. In *Conservation Biology: The Science of Scarcity and Diversity*, M.E. Soulé (ed.). Sunderland, MA: Sinauer Associates, Inc.

Jensen, D.B., M.S. Torn, and J. Harte. 1993. In Our Own Hands. Wild Earth.

Keller, C.P. 1993. Thoughts on the relationship between geographic information systems (GIS) and resource management. In *Advances in Resource Management*, M.D. Foster (ed.). London & Florida: Belhaven Press.

Kessler, W.B., H. Salwasser, C.W. Cartwright, and J.A. Caplan. 1992. New perspectives for sustainable natural resources management. *Ecological Applications* 2: 221-225.

Koshland, D.E. 1989. Preserving biodiversity. *Science* 253(5021): 717.

Kumari, K. 1995. Mainstreaming biodiversity conservation: A Peninsular Malaysian case. *International Journal of Sustainable Development and World Ecology* 2(3): 182-198.

- Lai, P. 1990. Feasibility of geographic information systems approach for natural resource management. *Environmental Management* 14(1): 73-80.
- Lajeunesse, D., G. Domon, P. Drapeau, A. Cogliastro, and A. Bouchard. 1995. Development and application of an ecosystem management approach for protected natural areas. *Environmental Management* 19(4): 481-495.
- Lawrence, N. and D. Murphy. 1992. New perspectives or old priorities? *Conservation Biology* 6: 465-468.
- Leopold, A. 1933. *Game Management*. New York: Charles Scribners Sons.
- Leopold, A. 1941. Wilderness as a land laboratory. *Living Wilderness* 6: 3.
- Levine, N.D. 1986. Preservation versus elimination. *BioScience* 36: 308-309.
- Lobo, J.M., J.P. Lumaret, and P. JayRobert. 1997. Taxonomic databases as tools in spatial biodiversity research. *Annales de La Societe Entomologique de France* 33(2): 129-138.
- Lovejoy, T.E. 1986. Species leave the ark one by one. In *The Preservation of Species*, B. Norton (ed.). Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press.
- Lovejoy, T.E. 1988. Diverse considerations. In *Biodiversity*, E.O. Wilson (ed.). Washington DC: National Academy Press.
- Lovejoy, T.E. 1994. The quantification of biodiversity: An esoteric quest or a vital component of sustainable development? *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London Series B - Biological Sciences* 345: 81-87.
- Machlis, G.E. 1992. The contribution of sociology to biodiversity research and management. *Biological Conservation* 62: 161-170.
- Maehr, D.S. 1990. The Florida panther and private lands. *Conservation Biology* 4: 167-170.
- Maguire, L.A. and C. Servheen. 1992. Integrating biological and sociological concerns in endangered species management: Augmentation of grizzly bear populations. *Conservation Biology* 6: 426-434.
- Mares, M.A. 1992. Neotropical mammals and the myth of Amazonian biodiversity. *Science* 255(5047): 976-979.
- McNaughton, S.J. 1994. Conservation goals and the configuration of biodiversity. In *Systematics and Conservation Evaluation*, P.L. Forey, C.J. Humphries, and R.I. Vane-Wright (eds.). Systematics Association Special Volume 50. Oxford, UK: Oxford University Press.
- McNeely, J.A. et al. ---. Strategies for conserving biodiversity. *Environment* 32: 16-40.
- McNeely, J.A., K.R. Miller, W.V. Reid, R.A. Mittermeier, and T.B. Werner.

1990. *Conserving the World's Biodiversity*. Gland, Switzerland and Washington, DC: IUCN, WRI, CI, WWF-US, World Bank.
- Mlot, C. 1989. The science of saving endangered species. *BioScience* 39: 68-70.
- Mlot, C. 1989. Blueprint for conserving plant diversity. *BioScience* 39: 364-368.
- Moore, N. 1987. *The Bird of Time: Science and the Politics of Nature Conservation*. New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Mott, J.J. and P.B. Bridgewater. 1992. Biodiversity conservation and ecologically sustainable development. *Search* 23(9): 284-287.
- Myers, N. 1983. *A Wealth of Wild Species*. Boulder, CO: Westview Press.
- Myers, N. 1992. *Future Operational Monitoring of Tropical Forests: An Alert Strategy*. Ispra, Italy: Joint Research Centre, Commission of the European Community.
- Myers, N. 1992. Synergisms: Joint effects of climate change and other forms of habitat destruction. In *Consequences of the Greenhouse Warming to Biodiversity*, R.L. Peters and T.E. Lovejoy (eds.). New Haven, CT: Yale University Press. 344-354.
- Myers, N. 1993. Biodiversity and the precautionary principle. *Ambio* 22(2-3): 74-79.
- Myers, N. 1994. Biodiversity: Protected from a greater what? *Biodiversity and Conservation* 3(5): 411-418.
- Myers, N. 1995. Population and biodiversity. *Ambio* 24(1): 56-57.
- Myers, N. 1995. Reassessing threats to biodiversity: Reply. *BioScience* 45(6): 379-380.
- Myers, N. 1996. The rich biodiversity of biodiversity issues. In *Biodiversity II: Understanding and Protecting our Natural Resources*, M.L. Reaka-Kudla, D.W. Wilson, and E.O. Wilson (eds.). Washington DC: National Academy Press. 125-138.
- Nature Conservancy. 1975. *The Preservation of Natural Diversity: A Survey and Recommendations*. Washington, DC: Nature Conservancy.
- Nature Conservancy. Jan/Feb 1994. *An issued devoted to understanding diversity - five general articles*. Nature Conservancy.
- Norse, E.A. 1987. International lending and the loss of biological diversity. *Conservation Biology* 1: 259-260.
- Norton, B.G. and R.E. Ulanowicz. 1992. Scale and biodiversity policy: A hierarchical approach. *Ambio* 21(3): 244-249.



Noss, R. 1991. From endangered species to biodiversity. In *Balancing on the Brink of Extinction: The Endangered Species Act and Lessons for the Future*, K. Kohm (ed.). Washington, DC: Island Press.

Noss, R. and A.Y. Cooperrider. 1994. *Saving Nature's Legacy: Protecting and Restoring Biodiversity*. Covelo, CA: Island Press.

Office of Technology Assessment. 1987. Technologies to maintain biological diversity. Washington, DC: U.S. Government Printing Office.

Office of Technology Assessment. 1993. Report Brief - U.S. Congress (September).

Oldfield, M.L. and J.B. Alcorn (eds.). 1991. *Biodiversity: Culture, Conservation and Ecodevelopment*. Boulder, CO: Westview Press.

Orians, G.H. 1993. Endangered at what level. *Ecological Applications* 3: 206-208.

Perfect, J. 1991. Biodiversity: How important a resource? *Outlook on Agriculture* 21(1): 5-7.

Perrings, C., K.G. Maler, C. Folke, C. Holling, and B.O. Jansson (eds.). 1994. *Biodiversity Loss: Ecological and Economic Issues*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Perrings, C., K.G. Maler, C. Folke, C.S. Holling, and B.O. Jansson (eds.). 1995. *Biodiversity Loss: Economic and Ecological Issues*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Peters, R.L. and T.E. Lovejoy (eds.). 1992. *Global Warming and Biological Diversity*. New Haven, CT: Yale University Press.

Peters, R.L. and J.P. Myers. 1991. Preserving biodiversity in a changing climate: Planning must begin now to prevent the loss of species and natural habitats expected to result from regional climate shifts. *Issues in Science and Technology* 8(2): 66-72.

Pimm, S.L. and A.M. Sugden. 1994. Tropical diversity and global change. *Science* 263: 933-934.

Pletscher, D.H. and R.L. Hutto. 1990. Wildlife management and the maintenance of biological diversity. *Western Wildlands* 17(3): 8-12.

Poole, P.J. 1993. Indigenous peoples and biodiversity protection. In *The Social Challenge of Biodiversity Conservation*, H.D. Shelton (ed.). Working paper No.1. Washington DC: The Global Environment Facility.

Posey, D.A. 1996. Protecting indigenous peoples' rights to biodiversity. *Environment* 38(8): 6.

Prescott-Allen, R. and C. Prescott-Allen. 1986. *The First Resource*. New Haven, CT: Yale University Press.

Reaka-Kudla, M.L., D.E. Wilson, and E.O. Wilson (eds.). 1997. *Biodiversity II: Understanding and Protecting Our Biological Resources*. Washington DC: Joseph Henry Press.

Redford, K.H. and S.E. Sanderson. 1992. The brief, barren marriage of biodiversity and sustainability? *Bulletin of the Ecological Society of America* 73(1): 36-38.

Reid, W.V. 1994. Setting objectives for conservation evaluation. In *Systematics and Conservation Evaluation*, P.L. Forey, C.J. Humphries, and R.I. Vane-Wright (eds.). Systematics Association Special Volume 50. Oxford, UK: Oxford University Press.

Reid, W.V. 1997. Strategies for conserving biodiversity. *Environment* 39(7): 16.

Reid, W.V., C. Barber, and K.R. Miller. 1992. *Global Biodiversity Strategy: Guidelines for Action to Save, Study and use Earth's Biotic Wealth Sustainability and Equability*. New York: World Resource Institute.

Reid, W.V. and K.R. Miller. 1989. *Keeping Options Alive-The Scientific Basis for Conserving Biodiversity*. Washington, DC: World Resources Institute.

Roberts, L. 1988. Hard choices ahead on biodiversity. *Science* 241: 1759-1761.

Robinson, J.G. 1993. The limits to caring: Sustainable living and the loss of biodiversity. *Conservation Biology* 7: 20-28.

Rodda, G.H. 1993. How to lie with biodiversity. *Conservation Biology* 7: 959-960.

Rojas, M. 1992. The species problem and conservation: What are we protecting? *Conservation Biology* 6: 170-178.

Ryan, J.C. 1992. Conserving biological diversity. *American Forests* 98(4): 37-44.

Ryan, J.C. 1992. Conserving biological diversity. In *State of the World 1992*, L.R. Brown et al. (eds.). New York: W.W. Norton & Co.

Salwasser, H. 1990. Sustainability as a conservation paradigm. *Conservation Biology* 4: 213-216.

Salwasser, H. 1991. New perspectives for sustaining diversity in U.S. National Forest ecosystems. *Conservation Biology* 5: 567-569.

Salwasser, H. 1991. Roles for land and resource managers in conserving biological diversity. In *Challenges in the Conservation of Biological Resources: A Practitioner's Guide*, D.J. Decker, M.E. Krasny, G.R. Goff, C.R.

Smith, and D.W. Gross (eds.). Boulder, CO: Westview Press.

Salwasser, H. 1992. From new perspectives to ecosystem management: Response to Frissell et al. and Lawrence and Murphy. *Conservation Biology* 6: 469-472.

Sawhill, J.C. 1996. Creating biodiversity partnerships. *Environmental Management* 20(6): 789-792.

Scheuer, J.H. 1993. Biodiversity: Beyond Noah's Ark. *Conservation Biology* 7: 206-207.

Schiotz, A. 1989. Conserving biological diversity: Who is responsible? *Ambio* 18(8): 454-457.

Scott, J.M., B. Csuti, J.E. Estes, and H. Anderson. 1989. Status assessment of biodiversity protection. *Conservation Biology* 3: 85-87.

Scott, J.M., B. Csuti, K. Smith, J.E. Estes, and S. Caicco. 1988. Beyond endangered species: An integrated conservation strategy for the preservation of biological diversity. *Endangered Species Update* 5(10): 43-48.

Scott, J.M., B. Csuti, and K.A. Smith. 1990. Playing Noah while paying the devil. *Bulletin of the Ecological Society of America* 71(3): 156-158.

Shiva, V.P.A., H. Schucking, A. Gray, L. Lohmann, and D. Cooper (eds.). 1991. *Biodiversity: Social and Ecological Perspectives*. New Jersey: Zed Books.

Sinha, R.K. 1997. *Global Biodiversity: The Library of Life and the Secret of Human Existence on Earth*. Jaipur, India: I.W.A. Shree Publishers.

Slobodkin, L.B. 1986. On the susceptibility of different species to extinction: Elementary instruction for owners of a world. In *The Preservation of Species*, B.G. Norton (ed.). Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press.

Smith, C.L. 1994. Connecting cultural and biological diversity in restoring Northwest salmon. *Fisheries* 19(2): 20-26.

Solbrig, O.T. 1991. *Biodiversity. Scientific Issues and Collaborative Research Proposals*. Paris: UNESCO.

Solbrig, O.T., H.M. van Emden, and P.G.W.J. van Oordt (eds.). 1992. *Biodiversity and Global Change*. Paris: International Union of Biological Sciences.

Solbrig, O.T., H.M. van Emden, and P.G.W.J. van Oordt (eds.). 1994. *Biodiversity and Global Change*. CAB International.

Soulé, M.E. 1991. Conservation: Tactics for a constant crisis. *Science* 253: 744-749.

Soulé, M.E. 1991. Theory and strategy. In *Landscape Linkages and Biodiversity*, W.E. Hudson (ed.). Washington, DC: Defenders of Wildlife and Island Press.

- Soulé, M.E. and K. Kohm. 1989. *Research Priorities for Conservation Biology*. Washington, DC: Island Press.
- Southwood, T.R.E. 1978. The components of diversity. In *Diversity of Insect Faunas*, L.A. Mound and N. Waloff (eds.). Oxford: Blackwell.
- Spellerberg, I.F., F.B. Goldsmith, and M.G. Morris (eds.). 1991. *The Scientific Management of Temperate Communities for Conservation*. Oxford, UK: Blackwell Scientific Publications.
- Stolzenburg, W. 1995. The guardian of Eden. *Nature Conservancy* 45(4): 25-29.
- Stone, R. 1992. Societies sound alarm on biodiversity. *Science* 257(5072): 876-879.
- Swanson, T. 1991. Conserving biological diversity. In *Blueprint 2: Greening the World Economy*, D. Pearce (ed.). London: Earthscan.
- Tangley, L. 1986. Biological diversity goes public. *BioScience* 36: 708-711.
- Tangley, L. 1988. Studying (and saving) the tropics. *BioScience* 38: 375-385.
- Tangley, L. 1988. Research priorities for conservation. *BioScience* 38: 444-448.
- Temple, S.A. 1991. Conservation biology: New goals and new partners for managers of biological resources. In *Challenges in the Conservation of Biological Resources: A Practitioner's Guide*, D.J. Decker, M.E. Krasny, G.R. Goff, C.R. Smith, and D.W. Gross (eds.). Boulder, CO: Westview Press.
- Terborgh, J. 1992. Why American songbirds are vanishing. *Scientific American* 264: 98-104.
- Thackway, R. and I.D. Cresswell. unknown. *Environmental Regionalisations of Australia: A User-oriented Approach*. Environmental Resources Information Network.
- Thomas, J.W. and H. Salwasser. 1989. Bringing conservation biology into a position of influence in natural resource management. *Conservation Biology* 3: 123-127.
- Thorsell, J. and J. Sawyer. 1992. *World Heritage: The First Twenty Years*. Gland, Switzerland: IUCN.
- Tisdell, C.A. 1995. Issues in biodiversity conservation including the role of local communities. *Environmental Conservation* 22(3): 216.
- Tobey, J.A. 1993. Toward a global effort to protect the Earth's biological diversity. *World Development* 21(12): 1931-1945.
- Udall, J.R. 1991. Launching the natural ark. *Sierra* 76(5): 80-89.

UNEP. 1994. Measures for conservation of biodiversity and sustainable use of its components. Global Biodiversity Assessment, UNEP, Nairobi.

Usher, M.B. 1986. *Wildlife Conservation Evaluation*. London: Chapman and Hill.

Western, D. and M. Pearl (eds.). 1989. *Conservation for the Twenty-First Century*. New York: Oxford University Press.

White, L.W. 1967. The historical roots of our ecological crisis. *Science* 155: 1203-1207.

White, P.S. and S.P. Bratton. 1980. After preservation: Philosophical and practical problems of change. *Biological Conservation* 18: 241-255.

Willers, B. 1992. Toward a science of letting things be. *Conservation Biology* 6: 605-607.

Wilson, E.O. 1985. The biological diversity crisis. *BioScience* 35: 700-706.

Wilson, E.O. 1985. The biological diversity crisis: A challenge to science. *Issues in Science and Technology* 2: 20-25.

Wilson, E.O. (ed.). 1988. *Biodiversity*. Washington, D.C.: National Academy Press.

Wilson, E.O. 1988. The current state of biological diversity. In *Biodiversity*, E.O. Wilson and E.M. Peter (eds.). Washington, DC: National Academy Press. 3-18.

Wilson, E.O. 1989. Threats to biodiversity. *Scientific American* 261: 108-116.

Wilson, E.O. 1992. *The Diversity of Life*. New York: W.W. Norton & Co.

Winker, K. 1996. The crumbling infrastructure of biodiversity: The avian example. *Conservation Biology* 10(3): 703-707.

Winter, B.D. and R.H. Hughes. 1994. AFS draft position statement on biodiversity. *Fisheries* 20(4): 20-26.

World Resource Institute, World Conservation Union, and United Nations Environment Program. 1992. *Global biodiversity strategy: Guidelines for action to save, study and use Earth's biotic wealth, sustainably and equitably*. Paris, France.

World Wildlife Fund - World Wide Fund for Nature. 1991. *The Importance of Biological Diversity*. New Haven, CT: Yale Press.

Worster, D. 1977. *Nature's Economy: A History of Ecological Ideas*. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press.

## 1.2 MARINE AND FRESHWATER BIODIVERSITY

- Allan, J.D. and A.S. Flecker. 1993. Biodiversity conservation in running waters. *BioScience* 43: 32-43.
- Allendorf, F.W., D. Bayles, D.L. Bottom, K.P. Currens, C.A. Frissell, D. Hankin, J.A. Lichatowich, W. Nehlsen, P.C. Trotter, and T.H. Williams. 1997. Prioritizing Pacific salmon stocks for conservation. *Conservation Biology* 11(1): 140-152.
- Aronson, R.B. 1994. Scale-independent biological processes in the marine environment. *Oceanography and Marine Biology* 32: 435-460.
- Beatley, T. 1991. Protecting biodiversity in coastal environments: Introduction and overview. *Coastal Management* 19(1): 1-19.
- Biber-Klemm, S. 1995. Legal aspects of the conservation of endemic freshwater fish in the northern Mediterranean region. *Biological Conservation* 72(2): 321-334.
- Briggs, J.C. 1994. Species diversity - Land and sea compared. *Systematic Biology* 43(1): 130-135.
- Charlton, J.T. and C.A. Butman. 1995. Understanding marine biodiversity - A research agenda for the nation. *Oceanus* 38(2): 4-8.
- Coleman, N., A.S.H. Gason, and G.C.B. Poore. 1997. High species richness in the shallow marine waters of south east Australia. *Marine Ecology - Progress Series* 154: 17-26.
- Cognetti, G. and M. Curini-Galletti. 1993. Biodiversity conservation problems in the marine environment. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 26(4): 179-183.
- Committee on Protection and Management of Pacific Northwest Anadromous Salmonids. 1996. Genetics and conservation. In *Upstream: Salmon and Society in the Pacific Northwest*. Washington DC: National Academy Press. 145-163.
- Courtenay, W.R., Jr. and P.B. Moyle. 1992. Crimes against biodiversity: The lasting legacy of fish introductions. *Transactions of the North American Wildlife and Natural Resources Conference* 56: 365-372.
- Courtenay, W.R., Jr. and P.B. Moyle. 1994. Biodiversity, fishes, and the introduction paradigm. In *Biodiversity in Managed Landscapes*, R. Szaro (ed.). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Crivelli, A.J. 1995. Are fish introductions a threat to endemic freshwater fishes in the northern Mediterranean region? *Biological Conservation* 72(2): 311-320.
- Culotta, E. 1994. Is marine biodiversity at risk? *Science* 263: 918-920.
- Echelle, A.A. 1991. Conservation genetics and genetic diversity in freshwater

fishes of western North America. In *Battle Against Extinction: Native Fish Management in the American West*, W.L. Minckley and J.E. Deacon (eds.). Tucson, AZ: University of Arizona Press. 141-153.

Grassle, J.F. 1989. Species diversity in deep-sea communities. *Trends in Ecology and Evolution* 4: 12-15.

Grassle, J.F. 1991. Deep-sea benthic biodiversity. *BioScience* 41(7): 464-469.

Grassle, J.F., P. Lasserre, A.D. MacIntyre, and G.C. Ray. 1991. Marine biodiversity and ecosystem function: A proposal for an international research program. *Biology International Special Issue #23*. International Union for Biological Sciences, Paris, France.

Gray, J.S. 1997. Marine biodiversity: Patterns, threats and conservation needs. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 6(1): 153-.

Hamilton, N.T.M. and K.D. Cocks. 1993. A small-scale spatial analysis system for maritime Australia. *Assessment and Management of Natural Resource Systems Program*, CSIRO Division of Wildlife and Ecology, Working Document 93/9.

Hooy, T. and G. Shaughnessy (eds.). 1992. *Terrestrial and Marine Protected Areas in Australia 1991*. Canberra: Australian National Parks and Wildlife Service.

Jennings, S., S.S. Marshall, and N.V.C. Polunin. 1996. Seychelle's marine protected areas: Comparative structure and status of reef fish communities. *Biological Conservation* 75(3): 201-210.

Jollivet, D. 1996. Specific and genetic diversity at deep-sea hydrothermal vents: An overview. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 5(12): 1619-1654.

Kelleher, G. and R. Kenchington. 1991. *Guidelines for Establishing Marine Protected Areas*. Gland, Switzerland: IUCN.

Lobel, P.S. 1995. The Coral Reef: Symbol of biodiversity. *Oceanus* 38(2): cov2.

Loope, L.L., O. Hamann, and C.P. Stone. 1988. Comparative conservation biology of oceanic archipelagos. *BioScience* 38: 272-282.

Maitland, P.S. 1995. The conservation of freshwater fish: Past and present experience. *Biological Conservation* 72(2): 259-270.

Man, A., R. Law, and N.V.C. Polunin. 1995. Role of marine reserves in recruitment to reef fisheries: A metapopulation model. *Biological Conservation* 71(2): 197-204.

Milewski, I.A. 1995. Marine biodiversity shaping a policy framework. *Natural Areas Journal* 15(1): 61-67.

Miller, R.R., J.D. Williams, and J.E. Williams. 1989. Extinctions of North American fishes during the past century. *Fisheries* 14(6): 22-38.

Minckley, W.L. 1995. Translocation as a tool for conserving imperiled fishes: Experiences in western United States. *Biological Conservation* 72(2): 297-310.

Morton, B. 1996. Protecting Hong Kong's marine biodiversity: Present proposals, future challenges. *Environmental Conservation* 23(1): 55-65.

Moyle, P.B. 1995. Conservation of native freshwater fishes in the Mediterranean-type climate of California, USA: A review. *Biological Conservation* 72(2): 271-280.

Moyle, P.B. and R.A. Leidy. 1992. Loss of biodiversity in aquatic ecosystems: Evidence from fish faunas. In *Conservation Biology: The Theory and Practice of Nature Conservation, Preservation, and Management*, P.L. Fiedler and S.K. Jain (eds.). New York, NY: Chapman and Hall. 127-169.

Murphy, D.D. and D.A. Duffus. 1996. Conservation biology and marine biodiversity. *Conservation Biology* 10(2): 311-312.

Myers, A.A. 1997. Biogeographic barriers and the development of marine biodiversity. *Estuarine Coastal and Shelf Science* 44(2): 241-248.

Norse, E.A. (ed.). 1993. *Global Marine Biological Diversity: A Strategy for Building Conservation into Decision Making*. Washington, DC & Covelo, CA: Island Press.

Ormond, R.F.G. 1996. Marine biodiversity: Causes and consequences. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* 76(1): 151-152.

Perez, J.E. 1996. Aquaculture and the conservation of biodiversity. *Interiencia* 21(3): 154.

Ray, G.C. 1988. Ecological diversity in coastal zones and oceans. In *Biodiversity*, E.O. Wilson (ed.). Washington, DC: National Academy Press.

Ray, G.C. 1996. Coastal marine discontinuities and synergisms: Implications for biodiversity conservation. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 5(9): 1095-1108.

Ray, G.C. and J.F. Grassle. 1991. Marine biological diversity. *BioScience* 41: 453-457.

Reid, W.V. and M.C. Trexler. 1991. *Drowning the National Heritage: Climate Change and U.S. Coastal Biodiversity*. Washington, DC: World Resources Institute.

Salm, R. and J. Clark. 1984. *Marine and Coastal Protected Areas: A Guide for Planners and Managers*. Gland, Switzerland: IUCN.

Sanders, H.L. 1968. Marine benthic diversity: a comparative study. *The American Naturalist* 102: 243-282.

Stiassny, M.L.J. 1996. An overview of freshwater biodiversity: With some



lessons from African fishes. *Fisheries* 21(9): 7-13.

Stone, L., E. Eilam, A. Abelson, and M. Ilan. 1996. Modeling coral reef biodiversity and habitat destruction. *Marine Ecology - Progress Series* 134(1-3): 299-302.

Ticco, P.C. 1995. The use of marine protected areas to preserve and enhance marine biological diversity: A case study approach. *Coastal Management* 23(4): 309-314.

Torrance, D.C. 1991. Deep ecology: Rescuing Florida's reefs. *Nature Conservancy* 41(4): 9-17.

Warren, M.L., Jr. and B.M. Burr. 1994. Status of freshwater fishes of the United States: Overview of an imperiled fauna. *Fisheries* 19(1): 6-29.

Winemiller, K.O. 1995. The structural and functional aspects of fish diversity. *Bulletin Francais de La Penche et de La Pisciculture*: 23-45.

### 1.3 AREA CASE STUDIES

Australian and New Zealand Environment and Conservation Council. 1993. National strategy for the conservation of Australia's biological diversity. Published in consultation with the Agriculture and Resource Management Council of Australia and New Zealand, Canberra.

Backhouse, G.N. and T.W. Clark. 1995. Case studies and policy initiatives in endangered species recovery in Australia: Introduction. In *People and Nature Conservation: Perspectives on Private Land Use and Endangered Species Recovery*, A. Bennett, G. Backhouse, and T. Clark (eds.). Chipping Norton: Surrey Beattie and Sons.

Bramwell, D. 1990. Conserving biodiversity in the Canary Islands. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Gardens* 77(1): 28-37.

Bush, M.B. 1996. Amazonian conservation in a changing world. *Biological Conservation* 76(3): 219-228.

Castroviejo, J., J. Juste, R. Castelo, and J.P. Delval. 1994. The Spanish co-operation programme in Equatorial-Guinea - A 10-year review of research and nature conservation in Bioko. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 3(9): 951-961.

Cohn, J.P. 1993. Madagascar's mysterious Aye-Ayes: Scientists combat habitat decline and local superstition to preserve the long-fingered Prosimian. *BioScience* 43(10): 668-671.

Commonwealth Department of the Environment, S. and T. 1994. National strategy for the conservation of Australia's biological diversity. Department of the Environment, Sport and Territories, Canberra.

Cox, J., M. Kautz, M. MacLaughlin, and T. Gilbert. 1994. Closing the gaps in Florida's wildlife habitat conservation system. Office of Environmental Services, Florida Game and Fresh Water Commission.

Crins, W.J. 1997. Rare and endangered plants and their habitats in Canada. *Canadien Field - Naturalist* 111(3): 506-519.

Crowe, T. 1996. Developing a national strategy for the protection and sustainable use of South Africa's biodiversity. *South African Journal of Science* 92(5): 218-219.

Daniels, R.J.R., M. Hedge, N.B. Joshi, and M. Gadgil. 1991. Assigning conservation value: A case study from India. *Conservation Biology* 5: 464-475.

Dickman, C.R., R.L. Pressey, L. Lim, and H.E. Parnaby. 1993. Mammals of particular conservation concern in the Western Division of New South Wales. *Biological Conservation* 65: 219-248.

Dixon, N. 1994. Protection of endangered species - how will Australia cope? *Environmental Planning and Law Journal* 11(1): 6.

Gagne, W.C. 1988. Conservation priorities in Hawaiian natural systems. *BioScience* 38: 264-271.

Ghosh, A.K. 1996. Insect biodiversity in India. *Oriental Insects* 30: 1-10.

Green, M.J.B. and E.R.N. Gunawardena. 1993. Conservation evaluation of some national forests in Sri Lanka. Forestry Department, Sri Lanka, in association with United Nations Development Program, FAO, and IUCN.

Haney, J.C. and M.E. Eiswerth. 1992. The plight of cranes: A case study for conserving biodiversity. *Proc. North American Crane Workshop* 6: 12-19.

Hill, S.B. and A. Dale. 1995. Biodiversity conservation: Developing a research and policy agenda for Canada. Department of Natural Resource Sciences, McGill University, Ste-Anne-de-Bellevue, Quebec. Unpublished manuscript.

Holloway, J.D. 1994. The relative vulnerabilities of moth higher taxa to habitat change in Borneo. In *Systematics and Conservation Evaluation*, P.L. Forey, C.J. Humphries, and R.I. Vane-Wright (eds.). Systematics Association Special Volume 50. Oxford, UK: Oxford University Press.

Hooy, T. and G. Shaughnessy (eds.). 1992. *Terrestrial and Marine Protected Areas in Australia 1991*. Canberra: Australian National Parks and Wildlife Service.

Huntley, B.J. (ed.). 1989. *Biotic Diversity in Southern Africa*. Cape Town, South Africa: Oxford University Press.

Iremonger, S. and R. Sayre. 1994. *A Rapid Ecological Assessment of the Bladen Nature Reserve, Belize*. Arlington, VA: The Nature Conservancy.

Jones, P.J. 1994. Biodiversity in the Gulf of Guinea - An overview. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 3(9): 772-784.

Juste, J. and J.E. Fa. 1994. Biodiversity conservation in the Gulf of Guinea Islands - Taking stock and preparing action. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 3(9): 759-771.

Kattan, G.H. and H. Alvarez-Lopez. 1996. Preservation and management of biodiversity in fragmented landscapes in the Colombian Andes. In *Forest Patches in Tropical Landscapes*, J. Schelhas and R. Greenberg (eds.). Washington, DC: Island Press. 3-18.

Khoshoo, T.N. 1994. India's biodiversity: Tasks ahead. *Current Science* 67(8): 577-582.

Lefroy, E.C., R.J. Hobbs, and M. Scheltema. 1993. Reconciling agriculture and nature conservation: Toward a restoration strategy for the Western Australian Wheatbelt. In *Nature Conservation 3: The Reconstruction of Fragmented Ecosystems*, D.A. Saunders, R.J. Hobbs, and P.R. Ehrlich (eds.). Chipping Norton, NSW: Surrey Beatty and Sons.

Lewis, D., G.B. Kaweche, and A. Mwenya. 1990. Wildlife conservation outside protected areas: Lessons from an experiment in Zambia. *Conservation Biology* 4: 171-180.

Lohmann, L. 1991. Who defends biological diversity? Conservation strategies and the case of Thailand. *The Ecologist* 21(1): 5-13.

MacKinnon, J. et al. 1992. *Review of Biodiversity and Conservation Status of China*. WWF/MOF.

MacKinnon, J. and K. MacKinnon. 1986. *Review of the Protected Area Systems in the Indo-Malayan Realm*. Gland, Switzerland: IUCN.

Magrath, W.B., C.M. Peters, N. Kishor, and P. Kishor. 1995. The economic supply of biodiversity in West Kalimantan: Preliminary results. In *Environmental and Economic Issues in Forestry*, S. Shen and A. Contreras-Hermosilla (eds.). World Bank Technical Papers. Washington DC: World Bank. 1-26.

Matzke, G.E. and N. Nabane. 1995. African wildlife conservation, utilization, and community empowerment: Zambezi developments continue. *Ambio* 24(5): 318-319.

Miller, R.I., J.R. Press, and R.M. Baldini. 1994. Assessing local distribution of threatened species: A case study considering the threatened plants of Italy. In *Systematics and Conservation Evaluation*, P.L. Forey, C.J. Humphries, and R.I. Vane-Wright (eds.). Systematics Association Special Volume 50. Oxford, UK: Oxford University Press.

Morton, B. 1996. Protecting Hong Kong's marine biodiversity: Present proposals, future challenges. *Environmental Conservation* 23(1): 55-65.

Morton, S.R., J. Short, and R.D. Barker. 1995. Refugia for biological diversity in arid and semi-arid Australia. Biodiversity Series. Paper No.4. Department of the Environment, Sport and Territories, Biodiversity Unit.

Nias, R.C., M. Kennedy, C. Reynolds, and S. Habel. 1993. *A Regional Action Plan for the Conservation of Threatened Species and Ecological Communities in the Wet Tropics of Queensland World Heritage Area*. Sydney: World Wide Fund for Nature.

Noss, R.F. 1992. Biodiversity in the Blue Mountains: A framework for monitoring and assessment. Blue Mountains Biodiversity Conference, May 26-29. Whitman College, Walla Walla, WA.

Noss, R.F. 1993. A bioregional conservation plan for the Oregon Coast Range. *Natural Areas Journal* 13: 276-290.

Oleksyn, J. and P.B. Reich. 1994. Pollution, habitat destruction, and biodiversity in Poland. *Conservation Biology* 8(4): 943-960.

O'Neil, T.A., M. Shaughnessy, C. Bruce, B. Csuti, D. Hulse, J. Kagan, J. Kimerling, S. Polasky, G. Sieglitz, S. Vickerman, M.J. Wevers, and D. White. 1994. Multiscale biodiversity conservation: A prototype process for Oregon.

Oosterbroek, P. 1994. Biodiversity of the Mediterranean region. In *Systematics and Conservation Evaluation*, P.L. Forey, C.J. Humphries, and R.I. Vane-Wright (eds.). Systematics Association Special Volume 50. Oxford, UK: Oxford University Press.

Parker, P. 1993. Biosphere reserves in Australia: A strategy for the future. Written for the Australian National Commission for UNESCO as a report for the Australian Nature Conservation Agency. Australian Nature Conservation Agency, Canberra.

Pitelka, F.A. 1981. The condor case: An uphill struggle in a downhill crash. *Auk* 98: 634-635.

Povilitis, T. 1993. Applying the biosphere reserve concept to a greater ecosystem: The San Juan Mountain area of Colorado and New Mexico. *Natural Areas Journal* 13: 18-28.

Pressey, R.L. et al. 1996. How well protected are the forests of north-eastern New South Wales?: Analyses of forest environments in relation to formal protection measures, land tenure, and vulnerability to clearing. *Forest Ecology and Management* 85: 311-333.

Russell-Smith, J., N.L. McKenzie, and J.C.Z. Woinarski. 1992. Conserving vulnerable habitat in Northern and North-Western Australia: The rainforest archipelago. In *Conservation and Development Issues in Northern Australia*, I. Moffatt and A. Webb (eds.). Darwin: NARU.

Sadler, R.A. and R.L. Pressey. 1994. Reptiles and amphibians of particular

conservation concern in the Western Division of New South Wales. *Biological Conservation* 69: 41-54.

Sale, J.B. 1981. *The Importance and Values of Wild Plants and Animals in Africa*. Gland, Switzerland: IUCN.

Saunders, D.A. 1989. Changes in the avifauna of a region, district and remnant as a result of native vegetation: The wheatbelt of Western Australia. A case study. *Biological Conservation* 50: 99-135.

Schnitzler, A. 1994. Conservation of biodiversity in alluvial hardwood forests of the temperate zone: The example of the Rhine valley. *Forest Ecology and Management* 68(2-3): 385-398.

Smith, P.J., R.L. Pressey, and J.E. Smith. 1994. Birds of particular conservation concern in the Western Division of New South Wales. *Biological Conservation* 69: 315-338.

Stokland, J.N. 1997. Representativeness and efficiency of bird and insect conservation in Norwegian boreal forest reserves. *Conservation Biology* 11(1): 101-111.

Vaughan, C. and L. Flormoe. 1996. Linking neotropical wildland biodiversity conservation and local human community sustainability in Costa Rica. In *Nature Conservation 4: The Role of Networks*, 4, D.A. Saunders, J.L. Craig, and E.M. Mattiske (eds.). Nature Conservation Series. Chipping Norton: Surrey Beatty and Sons. 467-473.

Wille, C. 1991. Central America: Biodiversity at stake. In *Wildlife Extinction*, C.L. Cardieux (ed.). Washington, DC: Stone Wall Press. 174-182.

#### 1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL ETHICS

Bratton, S.P. 1993. *Christianity, Wilderness and Wildlife: The Original Desert Solitaire*. Scranton, PA: University of Scranton Press.

Callicott, J.B. 1986. On the intrinsic value of nonhuman species. In *The Preservation of Species: The Value of Biological Diversity*, B.G. Norton (ed.). Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press. 138-172.

Callicott, J.B. 1987. The conceptual foundations of the land ethic. In *Companion to A Sand County Almanac: Interpretive and Critical Essays*, J.B. Callicott (ed.). Madison, WI: University of Wisconsin Press. 186-217.

Callicott, J.B. 1987. The philosophical value of wildlife. In *Valuing Wildlife: Economic and Social Perspectives*, D. Decker and G. Goff (eds.). Boulder, CO: Westview Press. 214-221.

Callicott, J.B. 1989. *In Defense of the Land Ethic: Essays in Environmental Philosophy*. Albany, NY: State University of New York Press.

Callicott, J.B. 1990. Whither conservation ethics? *Conservation Biology* 4: 15-20.

Callicott, J.B. 1992. Can a theory of moral sentiments support a genuinely normative environmental ethic? *Inquiry* 35: 183-198.

Callicott, J.B. 1994. *Earth's Insights: A Multicultural Survey of Ecological Wisdom*. Berkeley, CA: University of California Press.

Cohn, J.P. 1988. Culture and conservation. *BioScience* 38: 450-453.

Daly, H.E. and K.N. Townsend. 1993. *Valuing the Earth: Economics, Ecology, Ethics*. Cambridge: MIT Press.

Davies, S. 1987. *Tree of Life: Buddhism and Protection of Nature*. Hong Kong: Buddhist Perception of Nature Project.

Devall. 1980. Streams of environmentalism. *Natural Resources Journal* 20: 299-322.

Ehrenfeld, D. 1972. *Conserving Life on Earth*. New York: Oxford University Press.

Ehrenfeld, D. 1976. The conservation of non-resources. *American Scientist* 64: 654.

Ehrenfeld, D. 1981. *The Arrogance of Humanism*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Ehrenfeld, D. 1988. Why put a value on biodiversity? In *Biodiversity*, E.O. Wilson (ed.). Washington, DC: National Academy Press.

Ehrenfeld, D. 1993. *Beginning Again: People and Nature in the New Millennium*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Ehrlich, P.R. and A.H. Ehrlich. 1992. The value of biodiversity. *Ambio* 21: 219-226.

Elliot, R. 1992. Intrinsic value, environmental obligation and naturalness. *Monist* 75: 138-160.

Gobster, P.H. 1995. Leopold, Aldo "ecological esthetic": Integrating esthetic and biodiversity values. *Journal of Forestry* 93(2): 6-10.

Johnson, L.E. 1991. *A Morally Deep World: An Essay on Moral Significance and Environmental Ethics*. Cambridge, MA: Cambridge University Press.

Kadr, A.B.A.B., A.L.T.E.S.A. Sabbagh, M.A.S.A. Glenid, and M.Y.S. Issidien. 1983. *Islamic Principles for the Conservation of the Natural Environment*. Gland, Switzerland: International Union for the Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources.

- Kellert, S.R. 1986. Social and perceptual factors in the preservation of animal species. In *The Preservation of Species: The Value of Biological Diversity*, B.G. Norton (ed.).
- Kellert, S.R. 1993. Values and perceptions of invertebrates. *Conservation Biology* 7: 845-855.
- Leopold, A. 1949. *A Sand County Almanac*. New York: Oxford University Press.
- Leopold, A. 1953. *Round River*. New York: Oxford University Press.
- Leopold, A. 1990. Means and ends of wildlife management. *Environmental Ethics* 12: 329-332.
- McFadden, M.W. and J.K. Parker. 1994. Human values and biological diversity - Are we wasting our time? *Canadian Entomologist* 126(3): 471-474.
- Nash, R.F. 1982. *Wilderness and the American Mind*. New Haven, CT: Yale University Press.
- Nash, R.F. 1989. *The Rights of Nature*. Madison: University of Wisconsin Press.
- Nash, S. 1991. What price nature? *BioScience* 41: 677-680.
- Negi, S.S. 1996. *Biosphere Reserves in India: Landuse, Biodiversity and Conservation*, 1st. New Delhi: Indus Publishing Company.
- Norton, B.G. (ed.). 1986. *The Preservation of Species: The Value of Biological Diversity*. Princeton: Princeton University Press.
- Norton, B.G. 1986. On the inherent danger of undervaluing species. In *The Preservation of Species: The Value of Biological Diversity*, B.G. Norton (ed.). Princeton: Princeton University Press.
- Norton, B.G. 1987. *Why Preserve Natural Variety?* Princeton: Princeton University Press.
- Norton, B.G. 1988. Commodity, amenity and morality: Limits to quantification in valuing biodiversity. In *Biodiversity*, E.O. Wilson (ed.). Washington, DC: National Academy Press.
- Norton, B.G. 1994. On what we should save: The role of culture in determining conservation targets. In *Systematics and Conservation Evaluation*, P.L. Forey, C.J. Humphries, and R.I. Vane-Wright (eds.). Systematics Association Special Volume 50. Oxford, UK: Oxford University Press.
- Palmer, T. 1992. The case for human beings. *The Atlantic Monthly* 269(1): 83-89.
- Partidge, E. (ed.). 1981. *Responsibility to Future Generations: Environmental Ethics*. Buffalo, NY: Prometheus Books.

Pineda, F.D. 1992. Biodiversity and the quality of human life. *Development* 4: 75-78.

Pister, E.P. 1979. Endangered species: Costs and benefits. *Environmental Ethics* 1: 341-352.

Potthast, T. 1996. Inventing biodiversity: Genetics, evolution, and environmental ethics. *Biologisches Zentralblatt* 115(2-3): 177-188.

Raven, P.H. 1976. Ethics and attitudes. In *Conservation of Threatened Plants*, J.B. Simmons (ed.). New York: Plenum.

Regan, T. 1983. *The Case for Animal Rights*. Berkeley, CA: University of California Press.

Rolston, H., III. 1985. Valuing wildlands. *Environmental Ethics* 7(1): 23-45.

Rolston, H., III. 1988. *Environmental Ethics: Duties to and Values in the Natural World*. Philadelphia: Temple University Press.

Rolston, H., III. 1994. *Conserving Natural Value*. New York: Columbia University Press.

Rolston, H., III. unknown. Life in jeopardy: Duties to endangered species. *Environmental Ethics*: 126-159.

Sagoff, M. 1980. On the preservation of species. *Columbia Journal of Environmental Law* 7: 33-76.

Sagoff, M. 1988. *The Economy of the Earth: Philosophy, Law, and the Environment*. Cambridge, MA: Cambridge University Press.

Samson, F.B. and F.L. Knopf. 1982. In search of a diversity ethic for wildlife management. *Transactions of the North American Wildlife and Natural Resources Conference* 47: 421-431.

Taylor, P.W. 1986. *Respect for Nature: A Theory of Environmental Ethics*. Princeton: Princeton University Press.

Whitney, G.G. 1987. Some reflections on the value of old-growth forests, scientific and otherwise. *Natural Areas Journal* 7: 92-99.

Wilson, E.O. 1991. Biodiversity, prosperity, and value. In *Ecology, Economics, Ethics: The Broken Circle*, F.H. Bormann and S.R. Kellert (eds.). New Haven and London: Yale University Press. 3-10.

#### 1.5 PATTERNS AND HISTORY OF EXTINCTIONS

Benton, M.J. 1995. Diversification and extinction in the history of life.



Science 268: 52-58.

Burney, D.A. 1993. Recent animal extinctions: Recipes for disaster. *American Scientist* 81(6): 530-541.

Courtillot, V. and Y. Gaudemer. 1996. Effects of mass extinctions on biodiversity. *Nature* 381: 146.

Diamond, J. 1989. Overview of recent extinctions. In *Conservation for the Twenty-First Century*, M. Pearl and D. Western (eds.). New York, NY: Oxford University Press. 37-41.

Diamond, J.M. 1982. Man the exterminator. *Nature* 298: 787-789.

Diamond, J.M. 1989. The present, past and future of human-caused extinction. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London Series B - Biological Sciences* 325: 469-478.

Ehrlich, P.R. 1988. The loss of diversity: Causes and consequences. In *Biodiversity*, E.O. Wilson (ed.). Washington, DC: National Academy Press.

Ehrlich, P.R. and C.G. Daily. 1993. Population extinction and saving biodiversity. *Ambio* 22(2-3): 64-68.

Ehrlich, P.R. and A.H. Ehrlich. 1981. *Extinction: The Causes and Consequences of the Disappearance of Species*. New York: Random House.

Fitter, R. and M. Fitter. 1987. *The Road to Extinction*. Gland, Switzerland: IUNC.

Halliday, T. 1980. *Vanishing Birds: Their Natural History and Conservation*. Harmondsworth, U.K.: Penguin.

Jablonski, D. 1986. Background and mass extinctions: The alteration of macroevolutionary regimes. *Science* 231: 129-133.

Jablonski, D. 1991. Extinctions: A paleontological perspective. *Science* 253: 754-757.

Kauffman, E.G. and O.H. Walliser (eds.). 1990. *Extinction Events in Earth History*. New York, NY: Springer-Verlag.

Kaufman, L. and K. Mallory (eds.). 1993. *The Last Extinction*, 2nd. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.

Knoll, A.H. 1984. Patterns of extinction in the fossil record of vascular plants. In *Extinctions*, M.H. Nitecki (ed.). Chicago, IL: University of Chicago Press. 21-68.

Laurance, W.F. 1991. Ecological correlates of extinction proneness in Australian tropical rain forest mammals. *Conservation Biology* 5: 1-11.

- Lovejoy, T.E. 1980. A projection of species extinctions. In *The Global 2000 Report to the President: Entering the Twenty-First Century*, Council on Environmental Quality (ed.). Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing Office. 328-331.
- Mann, C.C. 1991. Extinction: Are ecologists crying wolf? *Science* 253(5021): 736-738.
- Miller, R.R., J.D. Williams, and J.E. Williams. 1989. Extinctions of North American fishes during the past century. *Fisheries* 14(6): 22-38.
- Myers, N. 1979. *The Sinking Ark: A New Look at the Problem of Disappearing Species*. New York: Peragamon Press.
- Myers, N. 1980. The problem of disappearing species: What can be done? *Ambio* 9(5): 229-235.
- Myers, N. 1985. A look at the present extinction spasm. In *Animal Extinctions: What Everyone Should Know*, R.J. Hoage (ed.). Washington, DC: Smithsonian Institution Press. 47-57.
- Myers, N. 1987. The extinction spasm impending: Synergisms at work. *Conservation Biology* 1: 14-21.
- Myers, N. 1990. Mass extinctions: What can the past tell us about the present and the future? *Global and Planetary Change* 82: 175-185.
- Myers, N. 1996. The biodiversity crisis and the future of evolution. *The Environmentalist* 16: 1-11.
- Nature Conservancy. 1992. Extinction and possibly extinct plant species of the United States and Canada. Arlington, VA: Nature Conservancy.
- Nature Conservancy. 1992. Extinct vertebrate species in North America. Arlington, VA: Nature Conservancy.
- Nott, M., E. Rogers, and S. Pimm. 1995. Modern extinctions in the kilo-death range. *Current Biology* 5: 14-17.
- Pimm, S., G.J. Russell, J.L. Gittleman, and T.M. Brooks. 1995. The future of biodiversity. *Science* 269(5222): 347-350.
- Pimm, S.L., H.L. Jones, and J. Diamond. 1988. On the risk of extinction. *The American Naturalist* 132: 757-785.
- Raup, D.M. 1991. *Extinction: Bad Genes or Bad Luck?* New York, NY: W. W. Norton.
- Roush, G.J. 1989. The disintegrating web: The causes and consequences of extinction. *The Nature Conservancy Magazine* 39(6): 4-15.
- Steadman, D.W. 1995. Prehistoric extinctions of Pacific island birds:

Biodiversity meets zooarchaeology. *Science* 267(5201): 1123-1131.

Swanson, T. 1993. *The International Regulation of Extinction*. London: NacMillan.

#### 1.6 BIBLIOGRAPHIES

Burgman, M., S. Ferson, and R. Akcakaya. 1993. *Risk Assessment in Conservation Biology*. London: Chapman and Hall.

Eckhardt, C. 1995. *Humankind in Relation to Biodiversity Research: An Annotated Bibliography*.

Forester, D.J., G.E. Machlis, and J.E. McKendry. 1994. *Socioeconomic factors & biodiversity: A working bibliography*. Cooperative Park Studies Unit. National Park Service and National Biological Survey, University of Idaho, Moscow, Idaho.

Meffe, G.K. and C.R. Carroll. 1994. *Principles of Conservation Biology*. Sunderland, MA: Sinauer Associates.

Noss, R.F., E.T. LaRoe, and J.M. Scott. 1995. *Endangered ecosystems of the United States: A preliminary assessment of loss and degradation*. Biological Report 28. National Biological Service.

Primack, R.B. 1993. *Essentials of Conservation Biology*. Sunderland, MA: Sinauer Associates, Inc.

Ricklefs, R.E. and D. Schluter (eds.). 1993. *Species Diversity in Ecological Communities*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press.

### **2.0 Biology/Ecology and the Selection and Design of Biological Reserves**

#### 2.1 GENERAL BIOLOGY/ECOLOGY

Allan, J.D. and A.S. Flecker. 1993. Biodiversity conservation in running waters. *BioScience* 43: 32-43.

Allen, W.H. 1994. Reintroduction of endangered plants. *BioScience* 44(2): 65-68.

Asquith, A., J.D. Lattin, and A.R. Moldenke. 1990. Arthropods: The invisible diversity. *Northwest Environmental Journal* 6: 404-405.

Blackmore, S. 1996. Knowing the earth's biodiversity: Challenges for the infrastructure of systematic biology. *Science* 274(5284): 63-64.

- Block, W.M. and L.A. Brennan. 1993. The habitat concept in ornithology. *Current Ornithology* 11: 35-83.
- Bond, W.J. 1994. Keystone species. In *Biodiversity and Ecosystem Function*, E.D. Schulze and H.A. Mooney (eds.). Berlin: Springer-Verlag.
- Botkin, D.B. 1990. *Discordant Harmonies: A New Ecology for the Twenty-First Century*. New York: Oxford University Press.
- Botkin, D.B. and M.J. Sobel. 1975. Stability in time-varying ecosystems. *The American Naturalist* 109: 625-646.
- Brussard, P.F. 1991. The role of ecology in biological conservation. *Ecological Applications* 1: 6-12.
- Burgman, M.A., R.C. Grimson, and S. Ferson. 1995. Inferring threat from scientific collections. *Conservation Biology* 9: 923-928.
- Callicott, J.B. and K. Mumford. 1997. Ecological sustainability as a conservation concept. *Conservation Biology* 11(1): 32-40.
- Caro, T.M. and M.K. Laurenson. 1994. Ecological and genetic factors in conservation: A cautionary tale. *Science* 263: 485-486.
- Caughley, G. 1994. Directions in conservation biology. *Journal of Animal Ecology* 63: 215-244.
- Caughley, G. and A. Gunn. 1996. *Conservation Biology in Theory and Practice*. London: Blackwell Science.
- Chapin III, F.S. and C. Korner. 199. *Arctic and Alpine Biodiversity: Patterns, Causes, and Ecosystem Consequences*.
- Cheal, D.C. 1989. Strategies for conserving communities and species. In *Mediterranean Landscapes in Australia: Mallee Ecosystems and their Management*, J.C. Noble and R.A. Bradstock (eds.). East Melbourne: CSIRO.
- Connell, J.H. and E. Orias. 1964. The ecological regulation of species diversity. *The American Naturalist* 113: 791-833.
- Cox, G.W. 1993. *Conservation Ecology*. Dubuque, IA: W.C. Brown.
- Crother, B.I. 1993. Genetic characters, species concepts and conservation biology. *Conservation Biology* 6: 314.
- Crowe, T.M., P.G. Ryan, M.F. Essop, R.K. Brooke, P.A.R. Hockey, and W.R. Siegfried. 1994. Species as the 'currency' of conservation: The Karoo/dune/red lark complex of South-Western Africa. In *Systematics and Conservation Evaluation*, P.L. Forey, C.J. Humphries, and R.I. Vane-Wright (eds.). Systematics Association Special Volume 50. Oxford, UK: Oxford University Press.

- Culotta, E. 1996. Ecology - Exploring biodiversity's benefits. *Science* 273(5278): 1045-1046.
- Diamond, J.M. 1987. Extant unless proven extinct? Or, extinct unless proven extant? *Conservation Biology* 1: 77-81.
- Diamond, J.M. 1988. Factors controlling species diversity: Overview and synthesis. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Gardens* 75: 117-129.
- Doak, D. 1989. Spotted owls and old growth logging in the Pacific Northwest. *Conservation Biology* 3(4): 389-396.
- Doak, D.F. and L.S. Mills. 1994. A useful role for theory in conservation. *Ecology* 75(3): 615-626.
- Dourojeanni, M.J. 1990. Entomology and biodiversity conservation in Latin America. *American Entomologist* 36(2): 88-93.
- Dyer, M.I. and M.M. Holland. 1991. The biosphere-reserve concept: Needs for a network design. *BioScience* 41: 319-325.
- Echelle, A.A. 1991. Conservation genetics and genetic diversity in freshwater fishes of western North America. In *Battle Against Extinction: Native Fish Management in the American West*, W.L. Minckley and J.E. Deacon (eds.). Tucson, AZ: University of Arizona Press. 141-153.
- Ehrenfeld, D.W. 1970. *Biological Conservation*. New York, NY: Holt, Rinehart and Winston.
- Eldredge, N. 1992. *Systematics, Ecology, and the Biodiversity Crisis*. New York: Columbia University Press.
- Erwin, T.L. 1991. An evolutionary basis for conservation strategies. *Science* 253: 750-751.
- Estes, J.A. and J.F. Palmisano. 1974. Sea otters: Their role in structuring nearshore communities. *Science* 185: 1058-1060.
- Falk, D.A. and K.E. Holsinger. 1991. *Genetics and Conservation of Rare Plants*. New York: Oxford University Press.
- Fiedler, P.L. and S.K. Jain (eds.). 1992. *Conservation Biology: The Theory and Practice of Nature Conservation, Preservation and Management*. New York: Chapman and Hall.
- Foose, T.J. 1983. The relevance of captive populations to the conservation of biotic diversity. In *Genetics and Conservation: A Reference for Managing Wild Animal and Plant Populations*, C.M. Schonewald-Cox, S.M. Chambers, B. MacBryde, and L. Thomas (eds.). Menlo Park, CA: Benjamin/Cummings. 374-401.
- Ford, H., G. Barrett, and H. Recher. 1996. Birds in a degraded landscape - Safety nets for capturing regional biodiversity. In *Nature Conservation 4: The*

- Role of Networks, 4, D.A. Saunders, J.L. Craig, and E.M. Mattiske (eds.). Nature Conservation Series. Chipping Norton: Surrey Beatty and Sons. 43-50.
- Forey, P.L., C.J. Humphries, and R.I. Vane-Wright (eds.). 1994. *Systematics and Conservation Evaluation*. Systematics Association Special Volume 50. Oxford, UK: Oxford University Press.
- Frankel, O.H. and M.E. Soulé. 1981. *Conservation and Evolution*. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press.
- Franklin, J.F. 1993. Preserving biodiversity: Species, ecosystems, or landscapes? *Ecological Applications* 3(2): 202-205.
- Gaston, K.J. 1994. *Rarity*. London: Chapman and Hall.
- Gavin, T.A. 1989. What's wrong with the questions we ask in wildlife research? *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 17: 345-350.
- Gentry, A.H. 1986. Endemism in tropical versus temperate plant communities. In *Conservation Biology: The Science of Scarcity and Diversity*, M.E. Soulé (ed.). Sunderland, MA: Sinauer Associates. 153-181.
- Georgiadis, N. and A. Balmford. 1992. The calculus of conserving biological diversity. *Trends in Ecology and Evolution* 7: 321-322.
- Gilbert, L.E. 1980. Food web organization and conservation of neotropical diversity. In *Conservation Biology: An Evolutionary-Ecological Perspective*, M.E. Soulé and B.A. Wilcox (eds.). Sunderland, MA: Sinauer Associates. 11-34.
- Giles, B.E. 1994. Genetic biodiversity: Analyzing the data. *Trends in Ecology and Evolution* 9(9): 317-319.
- Giller, P.S. 1996. The diversity of soil communities, the "poor man's tropical rainforest". *Biodiversity and Conservation* 5(2): 135-168.
- Gitay, H., J.B. Wilson, and W.G. Lee. 1996. Species redundancy: A redundant concept? *Journal of Ecology* 84(1): 121-124.
- Grace, J.B. and B.H. Pugsek. 1997. A structural equation model of plant species richness and its application to a coastal wetland. *The American Naturalist* 149(3): 436-460.
- Greene, H.W. 1994. Systematics and natural history, foundations for understanding and conserving biodiversity. *American Zoologist* 34(1): 48-56.
- Harte, J. 1996. Feedbacks, thresholds, and synergies in a global change: Population as a dynamic factor. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 5(9): 1069-1084.
- Hawksworth, D.L. 1991. The fungal dimension of biodiversity: Magnitude, significance and conservation. *Mycol Res.* 95: 641-655.
- Hay, M. 1994. Species as 'noise' in community ecology: Do seaweeds block our

view of the kelp forest? *Trends in Ecology and Evolution* 9: 414-416.

Haydon, D., R.R. Radtkey, and E.R. Pianka. 1993. Experimental biogeography: Interactions between stochastic, historical, and ecological, processes in a model archipelago. In *Species Diversity in Ecological Communities: Historical and Geographical Perspectives*, R.E. Ricklefs and D. Schluter (eds.). 117-130.

Hedrick, P.W. and P.S. Miller. 1992. Conservation genetics: Techniques and fundamentals. *Ecological Applications* 2: 30-46.

Higashi, M. and T.P. Burns. 1991. *Theoretical Studies of Ecosystems*. New York: Cambridge University Press.

Holdgate, M. 1996. The ecological significance of biological diversity. *Ambio* 25(6): 409-416.

Holsinger, K.E. and L.D. Gottlieb. 1991. Conservation of rare and endangered plants: Principles and prospects. In *Genetics and Conservation of Rare Plants*, D.A. Falk and K.E. Holsinger (eds.). New York: Oxford University Press.

Holt, R.D. 1994. Linking species and ecosystems. In *Linking Species and Ecosystems*, C.G. Jones and J.H. Lawton (eds.). New York: Chapman and Hall.

Hunter Jr., M.L. 1996. *Fundamentals of conservation biology*. Cambridge: Blackwell Science.

Hurlbert, S.H. 1971. The non-concept of species diversity: A critique and alternative parameters. *Ecology* 52(4): 577-586.

Huston, M. 1979. A general hypothesis of species diversity. *The American Naturalist* 113: 81-101.

Huston, M. 1994. *The Coexistence of Species on Changing Landscapes*. Cambridge, U.K.: Cambridge University Press.

Huston, M.A. 1995. *Biological Diversity: The Coexistence of Species on Changing Landscapes*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Jensen, M.N. and P.R. Krausman. 1993. Conservation biology's literature: New wine or just a new bottle? *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 21: 199-203.

Kitchener, D.J., A. Chapman, and B.G. Muir. 1980. The conservation value for mammals of reserves in the Western Australian Wheatbelt. *Biological Conservation* 18: 179-207.

Krebs, J.R. 1992. *Evolution and biodiversity: The new taxonomy*. Report of the committee set up by the National Research Council (NERC). Swidon, UK.

Lande, R. 1996. Statistics and partitioning of species diversity, and similarity among multiple communities. *Oikos* 76(1): 5-13.

Law, R. and R.D. Morton. 1996. Permanence and the assembly of ecological

- communities. *Ecology* 77(3): 762-775.
- Lee, B. and C. McDonald. 1993. Comparing three classification strategies for use in ecology. *Journal of Vegetative Science* 4: 341-348.
- Levin, S.A. 1992. The problem of pattern and scale in ecology. *Ecology* 73: 1943-1967.
- Lindner, H.P. and J.J. Midgley. 1994. Taxonomy, compositional biodiversity and functional biodiversity of Fynbos. *South African Journal of Science* 90(6): 329-333.
- Lynch, M. 1995. A quantitative-genetic perspective on conservation issues. In *Population Genetics of Rare and Endangered Species*, J. Avise and J. Hamrick (eds.). New York: Chapman and Hall. 1-37.
- MacArthur, F.H. and J. MacArthur. 1961. On bird species diversity. *Ecology* 42: 594-598.
- MacArthur, R.N. and E.O. Wilson. 1963. An equilibrium theory of insular zoogeography. *Evolution* 17: 373-387.
- Magurran, A.E. 1988. *Ecological Diversity and Its Measurement*. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press.
- Martin, T. and D. Finch (eds.). 1995. *Ecology and Management of Neotropical Migratory Birds*. New York: Oxford University Press.
- May, R.M. 1974. *Stability and Complexity in Model Ecosystems*, 2nd Edition. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press.
- May, R.M. 1986. The search for patterns in the balance of nature: Advances and retreats. *Ecology* 67: 1115-1126.
- McGlone, M.S. 1996. When history matters: Scale, time, climate and tree diversity. *Global Ecology and Biogeography Letters* 5(6): 309-314.
- Meffe, G.K. and C.R. Carroll. 1994. *Principles of Conservation Biology*. Sunderland, MA: Sinauer Associates.
- Miller, R.S. and D.B. Botkin. 1974. Endangered species: Models and predictions. *American Scientist* 62(2): 172-180.
- Mills, L.S., M.E. Soulé, and D.F. Doak. 1993. The keystone species concept in ecology and conservation. *BioScience* 43: 219-224.
- Milon, J.W. and J. Shogren (eds.). 1995. *Integrating Economic and Ecological Indicators*. Westport, CT: Praeger Publishers.
- Murphy, D. 1991. Invertebrate conservation. In *Balancing on the Brink of Extinction: The Endangered Species Act and Lessons for the Future*, K. Kohm (ed.). Washington, DC: Island Press.



Murphy, D.D. and B.R. Noon. 1991. Coping with uncertainty in wildlife biology. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 55: 773-782.

Myers, N. 1996. Two key challenges for Biodiversity: Discontinuities and synergisms. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 5: 1025-1034.

Noss, R.F. 1992. Issues of scale in conservation biology. In *Conservation Biology: The Theory and Practice of Nature Conservation, Preservation, and Management*, P.L. Fiedler and S.K. Jain (eds.). New York: Chapman and Hall.

Noss, R.F., S.P. Cline, B. Csuti, and J.M. Scott. 1992. Monitoring and assessing biodiversity. In *Achieving Environmental Goals: The Concept and Practice of Environmental Performance Review*, E. Lykke (ed.). London: Belhaven Press.

Noss, R.F., E.T. LaRoe, and J.M. Scott. 1995. Endangered ecosystems of the United States: A preliminary assessment of loss and degradation. Biological Report 28. National Biological Service.

Odum, E.P. 1993. *Ecology and Our Endangered Live-Support Systems*, 2nd Edition. Sunderland, MA: Sinauer Associates, Inc.

Orians, G.H. and W.E. Kunin. 1991. Ecological uniqueness and loss of species. In *The Preservation and Valuation of Biological Resources*, G.H. Orians, G.M. Brown, W.E. Kunin, and J.E. Swierzbinski (eds.). Seattle, WA: University of Washington Press. 146-184.

Pace, N.R. 1997. A molecular view of microbial diversity and the biosphere. *Science* 276: 734-740.

Parsons, P.A. 1996. Conservation Strategies: Adaptation to stress and the preservation of genetic diversity. *Biological Journal of the Linnean Society* 58(4): 471-482.

Peters, R.H. 1983. The ecological implications of body size. .

Peters, R.H. 1991. *A Critique for Ecology*. New York: Cambridge University Press.

Philippart, J.C. 1995. Is captive breeding an effective solution for the preservation of endemic species? *Biological Conservation* 72(2): 281-296.

Phillips, O.L. and A.H. Gentry. 1994. Increasing turnover through time in tropical forests. *Science* 263: 954-958.

Pickett, S.T.A., V.T. Parker, and P.L. Fiedler. 1992. The new paradigm in ecology: Implications for conservation biology above the species level. In *Conservation Biology: The Theory and Practice of Nature Conservation, Preservation, and Management*, P.L. Fielder and S.K. Jain (eds.). New York: Chapman and Hall.

- Pielou, E.C. 1969. *An Introduction of Mathematical Ecology*. New York: Wiley-Interscience.
- Pimm, S.L. 1996. Lessons from a kill. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 5(9): 1059-1068.
- Preston, F.W. 1960. Time and space and the variation of species. *Ecology* 41: 611-627.
- Primack, R.B. 1993. *Essentials of Conservation Biology*. Sunderland, MA: Sinauer Associates, Inc.
- Pulliam, H.R. 1994. Sources and sinks. In *Spatial and Temporal Aspects of Population Processes*, O.E. Rhodes, R.K. Chesser, and M.H. Smith (eds.). In press.
- Reed, J.M. 1996. Using statistical probability to increase confidence of inferring species extinction. *Conservation Biology* 10(4): 1283-1285.
- Richardson, D.M., R.M. Cowling, and B.B. Lamont. 1996. Non-linearities, synergisms and plant extinctions in Soth African fynbos and Australian kwongan. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 5(9): 1035-1046.
- Ricklefs, R.E. and D. Schluter (eds.). 1993. *Species Diversity in Ecological Communities*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press.
- Rosenweig, M.L. 1995. *Species diversity in space and time*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Roughgarden, J., R.M. May, and S.A. Levin (eds.). 1989. *Perspectives in Ecological Theory*. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press.
- Samways, M.J. 1996. Insects on the brink of a major discontinuity. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 5(9): 1047-1058.
- Seal, U.S. 1985. The realities of preserving species in captivity. In *Animal Extinctions: What Everyone Should Know*, R.J. Hoage (ed.). Washington, DC: Smithsonian Institution Press. 71-95.
- Shrader-Frechette, K.S. and E.D. McCoy. 1993. *Method in Ecology*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Shrader-Frechette, K.S. and E.D. McCoy. 1994. Biodiversity, biological uncertainty, and setting conservation priorities. *Biology and Philosophy* 9: 167-195.
- Solbrig, O.T. 1991. The origin and function of biodiversity. *Environment* 33(5): 16-38.
- Soulé, M.E. 1985. What is conservation biology? *BioScience* 35: 727-734.
- Soulé, M.E. (ed.). 1986. *Conservation Biology: The Science of Scarcity and*

Diversity. Sunderland, MA: Sinauer Associates, Inc.

Soulé, M.E. 1986. Conservation biology and the "real world". In *Conservation Biology: The Science of Scarcity and Diversity*, M.E. Soulé (ed.). Sunderland, MA: Sinauer Associates. 1-12.

Soulé, M.E. and B.A. Wilcox. 1980. Conservation biology: Its scope and challenge. In *Conservation Biology: An Evolutionary-Ecological Perspective*, M.E. Soulé and B.A. Wilcox (eds.). Sunderland, MA: Sinauer Associates, Inc.

Soulé, M.E. and B.A. Wilcox (eds.). 1980. *Conservation Biology: An Evolutionary-Ecological Perspective*. Sunderland, MA: Sinauer Associates.

Starfield, A.M. and A.L. Bleloch. 1986. *Building Models for Conservation and Wildlife Management*. New York: McMillan Publishing Company.

Stearns, S.C. 1976. Life history tactics; a review of ideas. *The Quarterly Review of Biology* 51: 3-47.

Tabacchi, E., A.M. Planty-Tabacchi, M.J. Salinas, and H. Decamps. 1996. Landscape structure and diversity in riparian plant communities: A longitudinal comparative study. *Regulated Rivers - Research and Management* 12(4-5): 367-390.

Taylor, B.L. and T. Gerrodette. 1993. The uses of statistical power in conservation biology: The Vaquita and Northern Spotted Owl. *Conservation Biology* 7: 489-500.

Temple, S.A., P.F. Brussard, E.G. Bolen, H. Salwasser, M.E. Soulé, and J.G. Teer. 1988. What's so new about conservation biology? *Transactions of the North American Wildlife and Natural Resources Conference* 53: 609-612.

Templeton, A.R. 1990. The role of genetics in captive breeding and reintroduction for species conservation. *Endangered Species Update* 8: 14-17.

Templeton, A.R. 1994. Biodiversity at the molecular genetic level: Experiences from disparate macroorganisms. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London Series B - Biological Sciences* 345: 59-64.

Templeton, A.R. 1994. Translocation as a conservation tool. In *Biodiversity in Managed Landscapes: Theory and Practice*, R. Szaro (ed.). New York, NY: Oxford University Press. In Press.

Terborgh, J. 1989. *Where Have All the Birds Gone? Essays on the Biology and Conservation of Birds that Migrate to the American Tropics*. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press.

Thompson, J.N. 1996. Evolutionary ecology and the conservation of biodiversity. *Tree* 11(7): 300-303.

Tilman, D. 1994. Competition and biodiversity in spatially structured habitats. *Ecology* 75(1): 2-16.

Tuomisto, H. and K. Ruokolainen. 1997. The role of ecological knowledge in explaining biogeography and biodiversity in Amazonia. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 6(3): 347-357.

Usher, M.B. 1975. *Biological Management and Conservation: Ecological Theory, Application and Planning*. London: Chapman and Hall.

Villard, M.A. and B.A. Maurer. 1996. Geostatistics as a tool for examining hypothesized declines in migratory songbirds. *Ecology* 77(1): 59-68.

Walker, B.H. 1992. Biodiversity and ecological redundancy. *Conservation Biology* 6(1): 18-22.

Wilcove, D. and D. Murphy. 1991. The Spotted Owl controversy and conservation biology. *Conservation Biology* 5: 261-262.

Williams, P., C. Humphries, D. VaneWright, and K. Gaston. 1996. Value in biodiversity, ecological services and consensus. *Trends in Ecology and Evolution* 11(9): 385.

Wilson, E.O. 1987. The little things that run the world: The importance and conservation of invertebrates. *Conservation Biology* 1: 344-346.

Woodruff, D.S. 1992. *Biodiversity: Conservation and Genetics*. Bangkok: Proc. 2nd. Princess Chulabhorn Congress of Scientific Technology.

World Wide Fund for Nature Australia. 1995. Vegetation protection - No regrets: The importance of vegetation protection for the conservation of biological diversity, sustainable land-use, and ameliorating the enhanced greenhouse effect. Research report. World Wide Fund for Nature, Australia, Sydney.

## 2.2 DIVERSITY AND ECOSYSTEM FUNCTION

Aronson, R.B. 1994. Scale-independent biological processes in the marine environment. *Oceanography and Marine Biology* 32: 435-460.

Baskin, Y. 1994. Ecosystem function of biodiversity - Regarding ideal levels of species richness, the data are few and unclear. *BioScience* 44(10): 657-660.

Chapin, F., III, E. Schultze, and H. Mooney. 1992. Biodiversity and ecosystem processes. *Trends in Ecology and Evolution* 7(4): 107-108.

Clark, T.W. and D. Zaunbrecher. 1987. The Greater Yellowstone Ecosystem: The ecosystem concept in natural resource policy and management. *Renewable Resources Journal* 5(3): 8-16.

Cronk, Q.C.B. 1997. Islands: Stability, diversity, and conservation.

*Biodiversity and Conservation* 6(3): 477-493.

Ehrlich, P.R. and H.A. Mooney. 1983. Extinction, substitution, and ecosystem services. *BioScience* 33: 248-254.

Grime, J.P. 1997. Biodiversity and ecosystem function: The debate deepens. *Science* 277(5330): 1260-1261.

Grumbine, R.E. 1990. Protecting biological diversity through the greater ecosystem concept. *Natural Areas Journal* 10: 114-120.

Higashi, M. and T.P. Burns. 1991. *Theoretical Studies of Ecosystems*. New York: Cambridge University Press.

Holling, C.S. 1994. Cross-scale morphology, geometry and dynamics of ecosystems. *Ecological Monographs* 62: 447-502.

Holt, R.D. 1994. Linking species and ecosystems. In *Linking Species and Ecosystems*, C.G. Jones and J.H. Lawton (eds.). New York: Chapman and Hall.

Hooper, D.U. and P.M. Vitousek. 1997. The effects of plant composition and diversity on ecosystem processes. *Science* 277(5330): 1302-1305.

Johnson, K.H., K.A. Vogt, H.J. Clark, O.J. Schmitz, and D.J. Vogt. 1996. Biodiversity and the productivity and stability of ecosystems. *Trends in Ecology and Evolution* 11(9): 372-377.

Kareiva, P. 1996. Diversity and sustainability on the prairie. *Nature* 379: 673-674.

Lamont, B.B. 1995. Testing the effect of ecosystem composition/structure on its functioning. *Oikos* 74: 283-295.

Lawton, J.H. and V.K. Brown. 1994. Redundancy in ecosystems. In *Biodiversity and Ecosystem Function*, E.D. Schulze and H.A. Mooney (eds.). Springer-Verlag.

Mooney, H.A. (ed.). 1995. *Functional Roles of Biodiversity: A Global Perspective*. New York: John Wiley and Sons.

Noss, R.F., E.T. LaRoe, and J.M. Scott. 1995. Endangered ecosystems of the United States: A preliminary assessment of loss and degradation. Biological Report 28. National Biological Service.

Odum, H.T. 1983. *Systems Ecology: An Introduction*. New York: John Wiley.

Schulze, E.D. and H.A. Mooney. 1994. *Biodiversity and Ecosystem Function*. Berlin: Springer-Verlag.

Silver, W.L., S. Brown, and A.E. Lugo. 1996. Effects of changes in biodiversity and ecosystem function in tropical forests. *Conservation Biology* 10(1): 17-24.

Tilman, D. 1996. Biodiversity: Population versus ecosystem stability. *Ecology* 77(2): 350-363.

Tilman, D. and J.A. Downing. 1994. Biodiversity and stability in grasslands. *Nature* 367: 363-365.

Tilman, D., J. Knops, D. Wedin, P. Reich, M. Ritchie, and E. Siemann. 1997. The influence of functional diversity and composition on ecosystem processes. *Science* 277(5330): 1300-1301.

Tilman, D., D. Wedin, and J. Knops. 1996. Productivity and sustainability influenced by biodiversity in grassland ecosystems. *Nature* 379: 718-720.

Vitovsek, P.M. and D.U. Hooper. 1994. Biological diversity and terrestrial ecosystem biogeochemistry. In *Biodiversity and Ecosystem Function*, E.D. Schulze and H.A. Mooney (eds.). Berlin: Springer-Verlag.

Wardle, D.A., O. Zackrisson, G. Hornberg, and C. Gallet. 1997. The influence of island area on ecosystem properties. *Science* 277(5330): 1296-1299.

Whittaker, P.M. 1975. *Communities and Ecosystems*, 2nd Edition. New York: Macmillan.

Williams, P., C. Humphries, D. VaneWright, and K. Gaston. 1996. Value in biodiversity, ecological services and consensus. *Trends in Ecology and Evolution* 11(9): 385.

### 2.3 MEASURES OF SPECIES DIVERSITY AND SYSTEMATICS

Altschul, S.F. and D.J. Lipman. 1990. Equal animals. *Nature* 348: 493-494.

Andersen, A.N. 1995. Measuring more of biodiversity: Genus richness as a surrogate for species richness in Australian ant faunas. *Biological Conservation* 73(1): 39-43.

Awise, J.C. 1989. A role for molecular genetics in the recognition and conservation of endangered species. *Trends in Ecology and Evolution* 4: 279-281.

Awise, J.C. and R.M. Ball. 1990. Principles of genealogical concordance in species concepts and biological taxonomy. *Oxford Survey of Evolutionary Biology* 7: 45-67.

Ax, P. 1987. *The Phylogenetic System*. Chichester: Wiley.

Brooks, D.R., R.L. Mayden, and D.A. McLennan. 1992. Phylogeny and biodiversity: Conserving our evolutionary legacy. *Trends in Ecology and Evolution* 7(2): 55-59.

Brown, J.H. 1988. Species diversity. In *Analytical Biogeography*, A.A. Myers

and P.S. Giller (eds.). London: Chapman and Hall. 57-89.

Claridge, M.F. 1995. Introducing Systematics Agenda 2000. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 4(5): 451-454.

Cousins, S.H. 1991. Species diversity measurement: Choosing the right index. *Trends in Ecology and Evolution* 6: 190-192.

Cousins, S.H. 1994. Taxonomy and functional biotic measurement, or will the ark work? In *Systematics and Conservation Evaluation*, P.L. Forey, C.J. Humphries, and R.I. Vane-Wright (eds.). Systematics Association Special Volume 50. Oxford, UK: Oxford University Press.

Crozier, R.H. 1992. Genetic diversity and the agony of choice. *Biological Conservation* 61(1): 11-15.

Crozier, R.H. and R.M. Kusmierski. in press. Genetic distances and the setting of conservation priorities. *Biological Conservation*.

Donoghue, M.J. 1985. A critique of the biological species concept and recommendation for a phylogenetic alternative. *The Bryologist* 88: 172-181.

Eggerton, P. and R.I. Vane-Wright. 1994. Some principles of phylogenetics and their implications for comparative biology. In *Phylogenetics and Ecology*, P. Eggerton and R.I. Vane-Wright (eds.). London: Academic Press.

Ehrlich, P.R. 1961. Has the biological species concept outlived its usefulness? *Systematic Zoology* 10: 167-176.

Eisworth, M.E. and J.C. Haney. 1992. Allocating conservation expenditures: Accounting for inter-specific genetic distinctiveness. *Ecological Economics* 5: 235-249.

Embley, T.M., R.P. Hirt, and D.M. Williams. 1994. Biodiversity at the molecular level: The domains, kingdoms and phyla of life. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London Series B - Biological Sciences* 345: 21-33.

Fagan, W.F. and P.M. Kareiva. 1997. Using compiled species lists to make biodiversity comparisons among regions: A test case using Oregon butterflies. *Biological Conservation* 80(3): 249-259.

Faith, D.P. 1989. Homoplasy as patterns: Multivariate analysis of morphological convergence in anseriformes. *Cladistics* 5: 235-258.

Faith, D.P. 1992. Conservation evaluation and phylogenetic diversity. *Biological Conservation* 61: 1-10.

Faith, D.P. 1992. Systematics and conservation: On predicting the feature diversity of subsets of taxa. *Cladistics* 8: 361-373.

Faith, D.P. 1993. Biodiversity and systematics: The use and misuse of

divergence information in assessing taxonomic diversity. *Pacific Conservation Biology* 1: 53-57.

Faith, D.P. 1994. Phylogenetic pattern and the quantification of organismal biodiversity. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London Series B - Biological Sciences* 345: 45-58.

Faith, D.P. 1994. Genetic diversity and taxonomic priorities for conservation. *Biological Conservation* 68: 69-74.

Faith, D.P. 1994. Phylogenetic diversity: A general framework for the prediction of feature diversity. In *Systematics and Conservation Evaluation*, P.L. Forey, C.J. Humphries, and R.I. Vane-Wright (eds.). Systematics Association Special Volume 50. Oxford, UK: Oxford University Press.

Faith, D.P. 1996. Conservation priorities and phylogenetic pattern. *Conservation Biology* 10(4): 1286-1289.

Faith, D.P. no date. Genetic diversity: No agony of choice among hierarchical measures. Mimeo.

Faith, D.P. and P.A. Walker. 1996. How do indicator groups provide information about the relative biodiversity of different sets of areas?: On hotspots, complementarity, and pattern-based approaches. *Biodiversity Letters* 3: 18-25.

Faith, P.D. and P.A. Walker. 1993. *Diversity: Reference and User's Guide*. (includes disk). Canberra: CSIRO Division of Wildlife and Ecology.

Farris, J.S. 1979. The information content of the phylogenetic system. *Systematic Zoology* 28: 483-519.

Farris, J.S. 1983. The logical basis of phylogenetic analysis. In *Advances in Cladistics*, Volume 2, N.I. Platnick and B.I. Funk (eds.). Proceedings of the second meeting of the Willi Hennig Society. New York: Columbia University Press. 7-36.

Farris, J.S. 1986. Distances and statistics. *Cladistics* 2: 144-157.

Felsenstein, J. 1986. Distance methods: A reply to Farris. *Cladistics* 2: 130-143.

Gaston, K.J. (ed.). in press. *Biodiversity: A Biology of Numbers and Differences*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Gaston, K.J. in press. Biodiversity measurement. *Progress in Physical Geography*.

Gaston, K.J. and T.M. Blackburn. 1997. How many birds are there? *Biodiversity and Conservation* 6(4): 615-625.

Gregorius, H.R. 1990. A diversity-independent measure of evenness. *The American Naturalist* 136(5): 701-711.



- Hamby, R.K. and E.A. Zimmer. 1992. Ribosomal RNA as a phylogenetic tool in plant systematics. In *Molecular Systematics in Plants*, P.S. Soltis, D.E. Soltis, and J.J. Doyle (eds.). London: Chapman Hall.
- Hawksworth, D.L. (ed.). 1995. *Biodiversity: Measurement and Estimation*. Oxford: Chapman and Hall.
- Heywood, V.H. 1994. The measurement of biodiversity and the politics of implementation. In *Systematics and Conservation Evaluation*, P.L. Forey, C.J. Humphries, and R.I. Vane-Wright (eds.). Systematics Association Special Volume 50. Oxford, UK: Oxford University Press.
- Horn, M., D.P. Faith, and P. Walker. 1994. A new measure of taxonomic diversity, with procedures for measurement and optimization. Manuscript.
- Huelsenbeck, J.P. and D.M. Hillis. 1993. Success of phylogenetic methods in the four-taxon case. *Systematic Biology* 42: 247-264.
- Humphries, C.J. and P.H. Williams. in press. Cladograms and trees in biodiversity. In *Models in Phylogenetic Reconstruction*, Scotland, D.M. Siebert, and D. Williams (eds.). Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Humphries, C.J., P.H. Williams, and R.I. Vane-Wright. 1995. Measuring biodiversity value for conservation. *Annual Review of Ecology and Systematics* 26: 93-111.
- Kottelat, M. 1995. Opinion - Systematic studies and biodiversity: The need for a pragmatic approach. *Journal of Natural History* 29(3): 565-569.
- Krajewski, C. 1991. Phylogeny and diversity. *Science* 254: 918-919.
- Krajewski, C. 1991. Conservation phylogenetics: A focal role for molecular systematics in the biodiversity crisis. Mimeo.
- Krajewski, C. 1994. Phylogenetic measures of biodiversity: A comparison and critique. *Biological Conservation* 69(2): 33-39.
- Krajewski, C. and A.W. Dickerman. 1990. Bootstrap analysis of phylogenetic trees derived from DNA hybridization distances. *Systematic Zoology* 39: 383-390.
- Lovelock, J.E. 1992. A numerical model for biodiversity. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London Series B - Biological Sciences* 338: 383-391.
- Ludwig, J.A. and J.F. Reynolds. 1988. Diversity indices. In *Statistical Ecology*, J.A. Ludwig and J.F. Reynolds (eds.). John Wiley & Sons.
- Mangurran, A.E. 1988. *Ecological Diversity and Its Measurement*. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press.

- May, R.M. 1990. Taxonomy as destiny. *Nature* 347: 129-130.
- McKittrick, M.C. and R.M. Zink. 1988. Species concepts in ornithology. *Condor* 90: 1-14.
- Menon, S. and K.S. Bawa. 1997. Applications of geographic information systems, remote- sensing, and a landscape ecology approach to biodiversity conservation in Western Ghats. *Current Science* 73(2): 134-145.
- Mindel, D.P. 1992. DNA-DNA hybridization and avian phylogeny. *Systematic Biology* 41(1): 126-134.
- Minelli, A. 1993. *Biological Systematics: The State of the Art*. London: Chapman and Hall.
- Nicholls, A.O. 1991. An introduction to statistical modelling using GLIM. In *Nature Conservation: Cost Effective Biological Surveys and Data Analysis*, C.R. Margules and M.P. Austin (eds.). Australia: CSIRO. 191-201.
- Nixon, K.C. and Q.D. Wheeler. 1992. Measures of phylogenetic diversity. In *Extinction and Phylogeny*, M.J. Novacek and Q.D. Wheeler (eds.). New York: Columbia University Press.
- Page, R.D.M. 1990. Temporal congruence and cladistic analysis of biogeography and cospeciation. *Systematic Zoology* 39: 205-206.
- Patterson, C., D.M. Williams, and C.J. Humphries. 1993. Congruence between molecular and morphological phylogenies. *Annual Review of Ecological Systematics* 24: 153-188.
- Peet, R.K. 1974. The measurement of species diversity. *Annual Review of Ecology and Systematics* 5: 285-307.
- Polasky, S., A. Solow, and J. Broadus. 1993. Searching for uncertain benefits and the conservation of biological diversity. *Environmental and Resource Economics* 3: 171-181.
- Prance, G.T. 1994. A comparison of the efficacy of higher taxa and species numbers in the assessment of biodiversity in the neotropics. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London Series B - Biological Sciences* 345: 89-99.
- Rousseau, R. 1992. Concentration and diversity measures: Dependence on the number of classes. *Belgian Journal of Operations Research, Statistics and Computer Science* 32(3,4): 99-125.
- Rousseau, R. and P.V. Hecke. 1993. Introduction of a species does not necessarily increase diversity. *Coenoses* 8(1): 39-40.
- Sepkoski, J.J., Jr. 1988. Alpha, beta, or gamma: Where does all the diversity go? *Paleobiology* 14: 221-234.

Sibley, C.G. and J.E. Ahlquist. 1990. *Phylogeny and Classification of Birds: A Study in Molecular Evolution*. New Haven: Yale University Press.

Solow, A. and S. Polasky. 1994. Measuring biological diversity. *Environmental and Ecological Statistics* 1(2): 95-107.

Solow, A., S. Polasky, and J. Broadus. 1993. On the measurement of biological diversity. *Journal of Environmental Economics and Management* 24(1): 60-68.

Stiassny, M.L.J. and M.C.C. dePinna. 1994. Basal taxa and the role of cladistic patterns in the evaluation of conservation priorities: A view from freshwater. In *Systematics and Conservation Evaluation*, P.L. Forey, C.J. Humphries, and R.I. Vane-Wright (eds.). Systematics Association Special Volume 50. Oxford, UK: Oxford University Press.

Templeton, A.R. 1989. The meaning of species and speciation: A genetic perspective. In *Speciation and Its Consequences*, D. Otte and J.A. Endler (eds.). Sunderland, MA: Sinauer Associates. 3-27.

Vane-Wright, R.I. 1992. Systematic and diversity. In *Global Biodiversity: Status of the Earth's Living Resources*, B. Groombridge (ed.). London: Chapman and Hall.

Vane-Wright, R.I., C.J. Humphries, and P.H. Williams. 1991. What to protect? - Systematics and the agony of choice. *Biological Conservation* 55: 235-254.

Vane-Wright, R.I., C.R. Smith, and I.J. Kitching. 1994. Systematic assessment of taxic diversity by summation. In *Systematics and Conservation Evaluation*, P.L. Forey, C.J. Humphries, and R.I. Vane-Wright (eds.). Systematics Association Special Volume 50. Oxford, UK: Oxford University Press.

Warwick, R.M. and K.R. Clarke. 1995. New 'biodiversity' measures reveal decrease in taxonomic distinctness with increasing stress. *Marine Ecology - Progress Series* 129(1-3): 301-305.

Weitzman, M. 1992. On diversity. *Quarterly Journal of Economics* 107(2): 363-405.

Weitzman, M.L. 1992. Diversity Functions. Economics Department Discussion Paper 1610. Harvard University.

Weitzman, M.L. 1993. What to preserve? An application of diversity theory to crane conservation. *Quarterly Journal of Economics* 108: 157-183.

Wheeler, Q.D. 1995. Systematics and biodiversity. *BioScience* (Supplement): s21-s28.

Whitehead, P. 1990. Systematics: An endangered species. *Systematic Zoology* 39: 179-184.

Whittaker, R.H. 1972. Evolution and the measurement of species diversity. *Taxon* 21: 213-251.

Williams, P.H. 1993. Measuring more of biodiversity for choosing conservation areas, using taxonomic relatedness. In *International Symposium on Biodiversity and Conservation*, T.Y. Moon (ed.). Seoul: Korean Entomological Institute.

Williams, P.H. in press. Biodiversity value and taxonomic relatedness. In *The Genesis and Maintenance of Biodiversity*, M.E. Hochberg, J. Clobert, and R. Barbault (eds.). Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Williams, P.H., K.J. Gaston, and C.J. Humphries. 1994. Do conservationists and molecular biologists value differences between organisms in the same way? *Biodiversity Letters* 2.

Williams, P.H. and C.J. Humphries. 1994. Biodiversity, taxonomic relatedness, and endemism in conservation. In *Systematics and Conservation Evaluation*, P.L. Forey, C.J. Humphries, and R.I. Vane-Wright (eds.). Systematics Association Special Volume 50. Oxford, UK: Oxford University Press.

Williams, P.H. and C.J. Humphries. in press. Comparing character diversity among biotas. In *Biodiversity: A Biology of Numbers and Differences*, K.J. Gaston (ed.). Oxford, UK: Oxford University Press.

Williams, P.H., C.J. Humphries, and R.I. Vane-Wright. 1992. Measuring biodiversity: Taxonomic relatedness for conservation priorities. *Australian Systematic Botany* 4(4): 665-679.

Williams, P.H., R.I. Vane-Wright, and C.J. Humphries. 1993. Measuring biodiversity for choosing conservation areas. In *Hymenoptera and Biodiversity*, Lasalle and Gaulds (eds.). Wallingford, UK: CAB International. 309-328.

#### 2.4 PATTERNS OF SPECIES DIVERSITY, SURVEY METHODS, AND SPECIES INVENTORIES

Alaback, P.B. 1994. Biodiversity patterns in relation to climate: The coastal temperate rainforests of North America. In *High-latitude Rainforests and Associated Ecosystems of the West Coast of the Americas*, R.G. Lawford, P.B. Alaback, and E. Fuentes (eds.). New York: Springer. 105-133.

Aldhous, P. 1994. Ecologists plan to dig in the dirt. *Science* 265: 1521.

Altaba, C.R. 1996. Counting species names. *Nature* 380: 488.

Andersen, A.N. 1995. Measuring more of biodiversity: Genus richness as a surrogate for species richness in Australian ant faunas. *Biological Conservation* 73(1): 39-43.

Anderson, A.N. 1995. Measuring more of biodiversity: Genus richness as a surrogate for species richness in Australian ant faunas. *Biological Conservation* 73(1): 39-44.

- Anderson, J.E. 1991. A conceptual framework for evaluating and quantifying naturalness. *Conservation Biology* 5: 347-352.
- Angermeier, P.L. and J.R. Karr. 1994. Biological integrity versus biological diversity as policy directives - Protecting biotic resources. *BioScience* 44(10): 690-697.
- Ashton, P. 1989. Species richness in tropical forests. In *Tropical Forests: Botanical Dynamics, Speciation, and Diversity*, L. Holm-Nielsen, I. Nielsen, and H. Balslev (eds.). London: Academic Press. 239-251.
- Atkinson, I.A.E. 1994. Ecological measures for conserving terrestrial biodiversity: A New Zealand perspective. In *Systematics and Conservation Evaluation*, P.L. Forey, C.J. Humphries, and R.I. Vane-Wright (eds.). Systematics Association Special Volume 50. Oxford, UK: Oxford University Press.
- Austin, M.P. 1985. Continuum concept, ordination methods and niche theory. *Annual Review of Ecology and Systematics* 16: 39-61.
- Austin, M.P. 1987. Models for analysis of species response to environmental gradients. *Vegetatio* 69: 35-45.
- Austin, M.P. 1991. Vegetation: Data collection and analysis. In *Nature Conservation: Cost Effective Biological Surveys and Data Analysis*, C.R. Margules and M.P. Austin (eds.). Melbourne: CSIRO.
- Austin, M.P., R.B. Cunningham, and P.M. Flemming. 1984. New approaches to direct gradient analysis using environmental scalars and statistical curve-fitting procedures. *Vegetatio* 55: 11-27.
- Austin, M.P. and P.C. Heyligers. 1989. Vegetation survey design for conservation: Gradsect sampling of forests in North-Eastern New South Wales. *Biological Conservation* 50: 13-32.
- Austin, M.P. and P.C. Heyligers. 1991. New approach to vegetation survey design: Gradsect sampling. In *Nature Conservation: Cost Effective Biological Surveys and Data Analysis*, C.R. Margules and M.P. Austin (eds.). Melbourne, Australia: CSIRO.
- Austin, M.P. and C.R. Margules. 1986. Assessing representativeness. In *Wildlife Conservation Evaluation*, M.B. Usher (ed.). London: Chapman and Hall.
- Austin, M.P., A.O. Nicholls, and C.R. Margules. 1990. Measurement of the realized qualitative niche: Environmental niches of five Eucalyptus species. *Ecological Monographs* 60(2): 161-177.
- Austin, M.P. and T.M. Smith. 1989. A new model for the continuum concept. *Vegetatio* 83: 35-47.
- Bailey, R.G. 1996. Ecosystem Geography. .

Barnes, R.D. 1989. Diversity of organisms: How much do we know? *American Zoology* 29: 1075-1084.

Beccaloni, G.W. and K.J. Gaston. 1995. Predicting the species richness of neotropical forest butterflies: Ithomiinae (Lepidoptera: Nymphalidae) as indicators. *Biological Conservation* 71(1): 77-86.

Beccaloni, G.W. and K.J. Gaston. 1995. Predicting the species richness of neotropical forest butterflies: Ithomiinae (Lepidoptera Nymphalidae) as indicators (Correction to 71: 77). *Biological Conservation* 72(3): 407.

Beissinger, S.R., E.C. Steadman, T. Wohlgenant, G. Blate, and S. Zack. 1996. Null models for assessing ecosystem conservation priorities: Threatened birds as titers of threatened ecosystems in South America. *Conservation Biology* 10(5): 1343-1352.

Belbin, L. 1991. The analysis of pattern in bio-survey data. In *Nature Conservation: Cost Effective Biological Surveys and Data Analysis*, C.R. Margules and M.P. Austin (eds.). Australia: CSIRO. 176-190.

Belbin, L. 1993. Environmental representativeness, regional partitioning and reserve selection. *Biological Conservation* 66: 223-230.

Belbin, L. and M.P. Austin. 1991. ECOSIM: A simulation model for training in cost-effective survey methods. In *Nature Conservation: Cost Effective Biological Surveys and Data Analysis*, C.R. Margules and M.P. Austin (eds.). Australia: CSIRO. 159-164.

Berg, A. and M. Tjernberg. 1996. Common and rare Swedish vertebrates - Distribution and habitat preferences. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 5(1): 101-128.

Best, L.B., K.E. Freemark, J.J. Dinsmore, and M. Camp. 1995. A review and synthesis of habitat use by breeding birds in agricultural landscapes of Iowa. *American Midland Naturalist* 134: 386-426.

Bisby, F.A., G.F. Russell, and R.J. Pankhurst (eds.). 1994. *Designs for a Global Plant Species Information System*. The Systematics Association Special Volume No. 48.

Blackburn, T.M. and K.J. Gaston. 1996. Spatial patterns in the species richness of birds in the New World. *Ecography* 19(4): 369-376.

Block, W.M., L.A. Brennan, and R.J. Guitierrez. 1987. Evaluation of guild-indicator species for use in resource management. *Environmental Management* 11: 265-269.

Block, W.M., L.A. Brennan, and R.J. Gutierrez. 1987. Evaluation of guild-indicator species for use in resource management. *Environmental Management* 11: 265-269.

Block, W.M., M.L. Morrison, J. Verner, and P.N. Manley. 1994. Assessing

wildlife-habitat relationships models: A case study with California oak woodlands. *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 22: 549-561.

Bond, W.J. 1989. Describing and conserving biotic diversity. In *Biotic Diversity in Southern Africa: Concepts and Conservation*, B.J. Huntley (ed.). Cape Town: Oxford University Press. 2-18.

Braithwaite, L.W., M.P. Austin, M. Clayton, J. Turner, and A.O. Nicholls. 1989. On predicting the presence of birds in eucalyptus forest types. *Biological Conservation* 50: 33-50.

Braithwaite, L.W., J. Turner, and J. Kelley. 1984. Studies of the arboreal marsupial fauna of eucalypt forests being harvested for woodpulp at Eden, New South Wales. III. Relationships between fauna densities, eucalypt occurrence and foliage nutrients and soil parent materials. *Australian Wildlife Research* 11: 41-48.

Briggs, J.C. 1994. Species diversity - Land and sea compared. *Systematic Biology* 43(1): 130-135.

Brown, K.S. 1991. Conservation of neotropical environments: Insects as indicators. In *The Conservation of Insects and Their Habitats*, J.M. Collins and J.A. Thomas (eds.). London: Academic Press.

Buckland, S.T. and D.A. Elston. 1993. Empirical models for the spatial distribution of wildlife. *Journal of Applied Ecology* 30: 478-495.

Burbidge, A.A. 1991. Cost constraints on surveys for nature conservation. In *Nature Conservation: Cost Effective Biological Surveys and Data Analysis*, C.R. Margules and M.P. Austin (eds.). Canberra: CSIRO.

Burley, F.W. 1988. Monitoring biodiversity for setting priorities in conservation. In *Biodiversity*, E.O. Wilson (ed.). Washington, DC: National Academy Press. 227-230.

Busby, J.R. 1991. BIOCLIM - A bioclimatic analysis and prediction system. In *Nature Conservation: Cost Effective Biological Surveys and Data Analysis*, C.R. Margules and M.P. Austin (eds.). Canberra: CSIRO.

Busing, R.T. and P.S. White. 1997. Species diversity and small-scale disturbance in an old-growth temperate forest: A consideration of gap partitioning concepts. *Oikos* 78(3): 562-568.

Caley, M.J. and D. Schluter. 1997. The relationship between local and regional diversity. *Ecology* 78(1): 70-80.

Chon, T.S., Y.S. Park, K.H. Moon, and E.Y. Cha. 1996. Patternizing communities by using an artificial neural network. *Ecological Modeling* 90: 69-78.

Clineball, P.R., O.L. Phillips, A.S. Gentry, N. Stark, and H. Zuuring. 1995. Prediction of neotropical tree and liana species richness from soil and climatic data. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 4(1): 56-90.

Cody, M.L. 1975. Towards a theory of continental species diversity: Bird distributions over Mediterranean habitat gradients. In *Ecology and Evolution of Communities*, M.L. Cody and J.M. Diamond (eds.). Cambridge, MA: Belknap Press of Harvard University Press. 214-257.

Coleman, N., A.S.H. Gason, and G.C.B. Poore. 1997. High species richness in the shallow marine waters of south east Australia. *Marine Ecology - Progress Series* 154: 17-26.

Colwell, R.K. and J.A. Coddington. 1994. Estimating terrestrial biodiversity through extrapolation. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London Series B - Biological Sciences* 345: 101-118.

Colwell, R.K. and G.C. Hurtt. 1994. Nonbiological gradients in species richness and a spurious Rapoport effect. *The American Naturalist* 144(4): 570-595.

Conroy, M.J. and B.R. Noon. 1996. Mapping of species richness for conservation of biological diversity: Conceptual and methodological issues. *Ecological Applications* 6(3): 763-773.

Cronk, Q. 1988. *Biodiversity - The Key Role of Plants*. Gland, Switzerland: IUCN/WWF.

Crowe, T.M. and A.A. Crowe. 1982. Patterns of distribution, diversity and endemism in Afrotropical birds. *Journal of Zoology* 198: 417-442.

CSIRO. 1995. Guidelines for the rapid assessment of biodiversity priority areas (RAP).

Cumming, D.H.M., M.B. Fenton, I.L. Rautenbach, R.D. Taylor, G.S. Cumming, M.S. Cumming, J.M. Dunlop, A.G. Ford, M.D. Hovorka, D.S. Johnston, M. Kalcounis, Z. Mahlangu, and C.V.R. Portfors. 1997. Elephants, woodlands and biodiversity in southern Africa. *South African Journal of Science* 93(5): 231-236.

Curnutt, J., J. Lockwood, H.-K. Lu, P. Nott, and G. Russell. 1994. Hotspots and species diversity. *Nature* 367: 326-327.

Currie, D.J. 1991. Energy and large-scale patterns of animal and plant species richness. *The American Naturalist* 137(1): 27-49.

Currie, D.J. and V. Paquin. 1987. Large-scale biogeographical patterns of species richness in trees. *Nature* 329: 326-327.

Dasmann, R.F. 1972. Towards a system for classifying natural regions of the world and their representation by national parks and reserves. *Biological Conservation* 4: 247-255.

Edwards Jr, T.C., E.T. Deshler, D. Foster, and G.G. Moisen. 1996. Adequacy of wildlife habitat relation models for estimating spatial distributions of terrestrial vertebrates. *Conservation Biology* 10(1): 263-270.



- Elton, C.S. 1966. *The Pattern of Animal Communities*. London: Methuen.
- Erwin, T.L. 1991. How many species are there? Revisited. *Conservation Biology* 5: 330-333.
- Faith, D.P., P. Minchin, and L. Belbin. 1987. Compositional dissimilarity as a robust measure of ecological distance. *Vegetatio* 69: 57-68.
- Faith, D.P. and R. Norris. 1989. Correlation of environmental variables with patterns of distributions and abundance of common and rare freshwater macroinvertebrates. *Biological Conservation* 50: 77-98.
- Faith, D.P. and P.A. Walker. 1996. Environmental diversity: On the best-possible use of surrogate data for assessing the relative biodiversity of sets of areas. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 5(4): 399-415.
- Faith, D.P. and P.A. Walker. in press. How do indicator groups provide information about the relative biodiversity of different sets of areas?: On hotspots, complementarity, and pattern-based approaches. *Biodiversity Letters*.
- Fanlay, B.J., G.F. Esteban, and T. Fenchel. 1996. Global diversity and body size - Scientific correspondence. *Nature* 383: 132.
- Fjeldsa, J., D. Ehrlich, E. Lambin, and E. Prins. 1997. Are biodiversity "hotspots" correlated with current ecoclimatic stability? A pilot study using the NOAAVHRR remote sensing data. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 6(3): 401-422.
- Flather, C.H., L.A. Joyce, and C.A. Bloomgarden. 1994. Species endangerment patterns in the United States. Gen. Tech. Rep. RM-241. Fort Collins, CO: USDA Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station.
- Food and Agricultural Organization. 1993. *Tropical Forest Resources Assessment*. Rome: FAO.
- Fortin, M.J., P. Drapeau, and P. Legendre. 1989. Spatial autocorrelation and sampling design in plant ecology. *Vegetatio* 83: 209-222.
- Gaston, K.J. 1991. The magnitude of global insect species richness. *Conservation Biology* 5: 283-296.
- Gaston, K.J. 1991. Body size and probability of description: The beetle fauna of Britain. *Ecological Entomology* 16: 505-508.
- Gaston, K.J. 1991. How large is a species' geographic range? *Oikos* 61: 434-438.
- Gaston, K.J. and T.M. Blackburn. 1996. Conservation implications of geographic range size-body size relationships. *Conservation Biology* 10(2): 638-646.
- Gaston, K.J. and E. Hudson. 1994. Regional patterns of diversity and estimates of global insect species richness. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 3(6): 493-

Gaston, K.J. and P.H. Williams. 1993. Mapping the world's species--The higher taxon approach. *Biodiversity Letters* 1: 2-8.

Gaston, K.J., P.H. Williams, P. Eggleton, and C.J. Humphries. 1995. Large scale patterns of biodiversity: Spatial variation in family richness. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London Series B - Biological Sciences* 260(1358): 149-154.

Gentry, A.H. 1988. Changes in plant community diversity and floristic composition of environmental and geographical gradients. *Annual M. Bot. Gar.* 75: 1-34.

Gentry, A.H. 1992. Tropical forest biodiversity: Distributional patterns and their conservational significance. *Oikos* 63: 19-28.

Gentry, A.W. 1986. Endemism in tropical versus temperate plant communities. In *Conservation Biology: The Science of Scarcity and Diversity*, M.E. Soulé (ed.). Sunderland, MA: Sinauer Associates, Inc.

Gibbons, J.W., V.J. Burke, J.E. Lovich, R.D. Semlitsch, T.D. Tuberville, J.R. Bodie, J.L. Greene, P.H. Niewiarowski, H.H. Whiteman, D.E. Scott, J.H.K. Pechmann, C.R. Harrison, S.H. Bennett, J.D. Krenz, M.S. Mills, K.A. Buhlmann, J.R. Lee, R.A. Seigel, A.D. Tucker, T.M. Mills, T. Lamb, M.E. Dorcas, J.D. Congdon, M.H. Smith, D.H. Nelson, M.B. Dietsch, H.G. Hanlin, J.A. Ott, and D.J. Karapatakis. 1997. Perceptions of species abundance, distribution, and diversity: Lessons from four decades of sampling on a government-managed preserve. *Environmental Management* 21(2): 259-268.

Gillison, A.N. and K.R.W. Brewer. 1985. The use of gradient directed transects or gradsects in natural resource survey. *Journal of Environmental Management* 20: 103-127.

Glazier, D.S. 1987. Energetics and taxonomic patterns of species diversity. *Systematic Zoology* 36: 62-71.

Gotmark, F., M. Ahlund, and M.O.G. Eriksson. 1986. Are indices reliable for assessing conservation value of natural areas? An avian case study. *Biological Conservation* 38: 55-73.

Grassle, J.F. 1991. Deep-sea benthic biodiversity. *BioScience* 41(7): 464-469.

Grassle, J.F. and N.J. Maciolek. 1992. Deep-sea species richness: Regional and local diversity estimates from quantitative bottom samples. *The American Naturalist* 139: 313-341.

Green, R.H. and R.C. Young. 1993. Sampling to detect rare species. *Ecological Applications* 3: 351-356.

Groombridge, B. (ed.). 1992. *Global Biodiversity: Status of the Earth's Living Resources*. Compiled by the World Conservation Monitoring Centre, Cambridge,

UK. London: Chapman and Hall.

Haila, Y. 1996. Quantitative surveys in biodiversity research. *Ecography* 19(3): 321-322.

Hall, S.J. and S.P. Greenstreet. 1996. Global diversity and body size - Scientific correspondence. *Nature* 383: 133.

Hamilton-Wright, D. 1983. Species-energy theory: An extension of species-area theory. *Oikos* 41: 496-506.

Hammond, P.M. 1990. Insect abundance and diversity in the Duoga-Bone National Park, N. Sulawesi, with special reference to the beetle fauna of lowland rainforest in the Toraut region. In *Insects and the Rain Forests of South East Asia (Wallacia)*, W.J. Knight and J.D. Holloway (eds.). London: Royal Entomological Society of London.

Hammond, P.M. 1992. Species inventory. In *Global Biodiversity Status of the Earth's Living Resources*. World Conservation Monitoring Center. London: Chapman and Hall.

Hammond, P.M. 1994. Practical approaches to the estimation of the extent of biodiversity in speciose groups. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London Series B - Biological Sciences* 345: 199-136.

Hanson, A.J., W.C. McComb, R. Vega, M.G. Raphael, and M. Hunter. 1995. Bird habitat relationships in the natural and managed forests in the West Cascades of Oregon. *Ecological Applications* 5(3): 555-569.

Harrison, S., S.J. Ross, and J.H. Lawton. 1992. Beta diversity on geographic gradients in Britain. *Journal of Animal Ecology* 61: 151-158.

Holloway, J.D. and N.E. Stork. 1991. The dimensions of biodiversity: The use of invertebrates as indicators of human impact. In *The Biodiversity of Microorganisms and Invertebrates: Its Role in Sustainable Agriculture*, D.L. Hawksworth (ed.). Wallingford: CAB.

International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources. 1988. *1988 IUCN Red List of Threatened Animals*. Gland, Switzerland: IUCN.

Iremonger, S. and R. Sayre. 1994. *A Rapid Ecological Assessment of the Bladen Nature Reserve, Belize*. Arlington, VA: The Nature Conservancy.

Janzen, D.H. 1981. The peak in North American Ichneumonid species lies between 38° and 42°. *Ecology* 62: 523-527.

Jennings, M.D. 1993. Natural terrestrial cover classification: Assumptions and definitions. Gap Analysis Technical Bulletin 2. Moscow, ID: Idaho Cooperative Fish and Wildlife Research Unit.

Jones, R.E. and R. Kitching. 1991. Biological inventory. In *Tropical Rainforest Research in Australia*, N. Goudberg, M. Bonell, and D. Benzaken

(eds.). Townsville: Institute for Tropical Rainforest Studies.

Kaltee, P. 1993. Developing a Digital Environmental Database Using Geographic Information for the Republic of Mauritius. Technical Report. Centre for Resource and Environmental Studies, Australian National University.

Kareiva, P. 1993. No shortcuts in new maps. *Nature* 365: 292-293.

Kavanagh, R.P. and K.L. Bamkin. 1995. Distribution of nocturnal forest birds and mammals in relation to the logging mosaic in southeastern New South Wales, Australia. *Biological Conservation* 71(1): 41-54.

Kershaw, M. ? Species turnover patterns and the selection of priority areas for conservation. .

Kiester, A.R. 1971. Species density of North American amphibians and reptiles. *Systematic Zoology* 20(2): 127-137.

Kindscher, K. and P.V. Wells. 1995. Prairie plant guilds: A multivariate analysis of prairie species based on ecological and morphological traits. *Vegetatio* 117(1): 29-50.

Kirkpatrick, J.B. 1986. Conservation of plant species, alliances and associations of the treeless high country of Tasmania. *Biological Conservation* 37: 43-57.

Kirkpatrick, J.B. and M.J. Brown. 1984. Numerical analysis of higher plant endemism in Tasmania. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society of London* 88: 165-183.

Kirkpatrick, J.B. and M.J. Brown. 1984. The paleogeographic significance of local endemism in Tasmanian higher plants. *Search* 15: 112-113.

Kitayama, K. 1996. Patterns of species diversity on an oceanic versus a continental island mountain: A hypothesis on species diversification. *Journal of Vegetation Science* 7(6): 879-888.

Kodric-Brown, A. and J.H. Brown. 1993. Incomplete data sets in community ecology and biogeography: A cautionary tale. *Ecological Applications* 3(4): 736-742.

Koerner, C. 1994. Scaling from species to vegetation: The usefulness of functional groups. In *Biodiversity and Ecosystem Function*, E.D. Shulze and H.A. Mooney (eds.). Berlin: Springer-Verlag.

Kreman, C. 1992. Butterflies as ecological and biodiversity indicators. *Wings* 16: 14-17.

Kreman, C. 1992. Assessing the indicator properties of species assemblages for natural areas monitoring. *Ecological Applications* 2: 203-217.

Landres, P.B., J. Verner, and J.W. Thomas. 1988. Ecological uses of vertebrate

- indicator species: A critique. *Conservation Biology* 2: 316-328.
- Langer, L.L. and C.H. Flather. 1994. Biological diversity: Status and trends in the United States. Gen. Tech. Rep. RM-244. Fort Collins, CO: USDA Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station.
- Laurance, W.F. 1991. Ecological correlates of extinction proneness in Australian tropical rain forest mammals. *Conservation Biology* 5: 1-11.
- Lawton, J.H. 1996. Ecology: Body size and biodiversity. *Nature* 380: 672.
- Lawton, J.H., J.R. Prendergast, and B.C. Eversham. 1994. The numbers and spatial distribution of species: Analysis of British data. In *Systematics and Conservation Evaluation*, P.L. Forey, C.J. Humphries, and R.I. Vane-Wright (eds.). Systematics Association Special Volume 50. Oxford, UK: Oxford University Press.
- Levin, S.A. 1992. The problem of pattern and scale in ecology. *Ecology* 73: 1943-1967.
- Lindenmayer, D.B., H.A. Nix, J.P. McMahon, M.F. Hutchinson, and M.T. Tanton. 1991. The conservation of Leadbeater's possum, *Gymnobelideus leadbeateri* (McCoy): A case study of the use of bioclimatic modelling. *Journal of Biogeography* 18: 371-383.
- Liu, Q.H. 1995. A model for species diversity monitoring at community level and its applications. *Environmental Monitoring and Assessment* 34(3): 271-287.
- Long, A.J., M.J. Crosby, A.J. Stattersfield, and D.C. Wege. 1996. Towards a global map of biodiversity: Patterns in the distribution of restricted-range birds. *Global Ecology and Biogeography Letters* 5(4-5): 281-304.
- MacArthur, R.H. 1964. Environmental factors affecting bird species diversity. *The American Naturalist* 98: 387-397.
- MacArthur, R.H. 1965. Patterns of species diversity. *Biological Review* 40: 510-533.
- MacArthur, R.H. 1972. *Geographical Ecology: Patterns in the Distribution of Species*. Princeton: Princeton University Press.
- MacArthur, R.H. 1985. Patterns of species diversity. *Biological Review* 40: 510-533.
- MacArthur, R.H., H.E. Recher, and M.L. Cody. 1966. On the relation between habitat selection and species diversity. *The American Naturalist* 100: 319-332.
- Macpherson E and C.M. Duarte. 1994. Patterns in species richness, size and latitudinal range of East Atlantic fishes. *Ecography* 17(3): 242-248.
- Magnussen, S. and T.J.B. Boyle. 1995. Estimating sample size for inference about the Shannon-Weaver and the Simpson indices of species diversity. *Forest*

*Ecology and Management* 78(1-3): 71-84.

Margules, C.R. 1989. Introduction to some Australian developments in conservation evaluation. *Biological Conservation* 50: 1-11.

Margules, C.R. and M.P. Austin (eds.). 1991. *Nature Conservation: Cost Effective Biological Surveys and Data Analysis*. Melbourne, Australia: CSIRO.

Margules, C.R. and M.P. Austin. 1994. Biological models for monitoring species decline: The construction and use of data bases. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London Series B - Biological Sciences* 345: 69-75.

Master, L., N. Clupper, E. Gaines, C. Boget, R. Solomon, and M. Ormes. 1995. Biodiversity research consortium species database manual.

Matthews, E. 1983. Global vegetation and land-use: New high-resolution data bases for climate studies. *Journal of Climate Applied Meteorology* 22: 474-487.

May, R.M. 1988. How many species are there on Earth? *Science* 241: 1441-1449.

May, R.M. 1992. How many species inhabit the Earth? *Scientific American* 267: 42-48.

May, R.M. 1994. Conceptual aspects of the quantification of the extent of biological diversity. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London Series B - Biological Sciences* 345: 13-20.

McPeck, M.A. 1996. Linking local species interactions to rates of speciation in communities. *Ecology* 77(5): 1355-1366.

Miller, R. 1994. *Mapping the Diversity of Nature*. London: Chapman and Hall.

Miller, R.I., S.N. Simon, and K.M. Howell. 1989. A methodology for analyzing rare species distribution patterns utilizing GIS technology: The rare birds of Tanzania. *Landscape Ecology* 2: 173-189.

Myers, N. 1988. Threatened biota: "Hot spots" in tropical forests. *The Environmentalist* 8: 187-208.

Myers, N. 1990. The biodiversity challenge: Expanded hot-spots analysis. *The Environmentalist* 10: 243-256.

Natural Heritage Data Center Network. 1993. Perspectives on species imperilment. Revised printing. The Nature Conservancy, Arlington, VA.

Nature Conservancy. 1992. An overview of the biological and conservation data (BCD) system. Arlington, VA: Nature Conservancy.

Nature Conservancy. 1994. Biodiversity information network. Natural Heritage Program and Conservation Data Center Network.

Nature Conservancy. 1994. The Natural Heritage Network: A public-private

partnership for biodiversity conservation. The Nature Conservancy, Arlington.

Neldner, V.J., D.C. Crossley, and M. Cofinas. 1995. Using geographic information systems (GIS) to determine the adequacy of sampling in vegetation surveys. *Biological Conservation* 73(1): 1-18.

Nicholls, A.O. 1989. How to make biological surveys go further with generalized linear models. *Biological Conservation* 50: 51-75.

Nicholls, A.O. 1991. Examples of the use of generalized linear models in analysis of survey data for conservation evaluation. In *Nature Conservation: Cost Effective Biological Surveys and Data Analysis*, C.R. Margules and M.P. Austin (eds.). Canberra: CISRO.

Nicklas, K.J. and B.H. Tiffney. 1994. The quantification of plant biodiversity through time. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London Series B - Biological Sciences* 345: 35-44.

Nielsen, E.S. and J.G. West. 1994. Biodiversity research and biological collections: Transfer of information. In *Systematics and Conservation Evaluation*, P.L. Forey, C.J. Humphries, and R.I. Vane-Wright (eds.). Systematics Association Special Volume 50. Oxford, UK: Oxford University Press.

Nix, H.A. 1982. Environmental determinants of biogeography and evolution in Terra Australis. In *Evolution of the Flora and Fauna of Arid Australia*, W.R. Baker and P.J.M. Greenslade (eds.). Adelaide, South Australia: Peacock Publishers.

Noss, R.F. 1987. From plant communities to landscapes in conservation inventories: A look at The Nature Conservancy (USA). *Biological Conservation* 41: 11-37.

Noss, R.F. 1990. Indicators for monitoring biodiversity: A hierarchical approach. *Conservation Biology* 4: 355-364.

Oberdorff, T., J.F. Guegan, and B. Hugueny. 1995. Global scale patterns of fish species richness in rivers. *Ecography* 18(4): 345-352.

Odonnell, A.G., M. Goodfellow, and D.L. Hawksworth. 1994. Theoretical and practical aspects of the quantification of biodiversity among microorganisms. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London Series B - Biological Sciences* 345: 65-73.

Oliver, I. and A.J. Beattie. 1993. A possible method for the rapid assessment of biodiversity. *Conservation Biology* 7(3): 562-568.

Oliver, I. and A.J. Beattie. 1994. A possible method for the rapid assessment of biodiversity. In *Systematics and Conservation Evaluation*, P.L. Forey, C.J. Humphries, and R.I. Vane-Wright (eds.). Systematics Association Special Volume 50. Oxford, UK: Oxford University Press.

- Oliver, I. and A.J. Beattie. 1996. Invertebrate morphospecies as surrogates for species: A case study. *Conservation Biology* 10(1): 99-109.
- O'Neil, T.A., R.S. Steidl, W.D. Edge, and B. Csuti. 1995. Using wildlife communities to improve vegetation classification for conserving biodiversity. *Conservation Biology* 9(6): 1482-1491.
- Osborne, P.E. and B.J. Tigar. 1992. Interpreting bird atlas data using logistic models: An example from Lesotho, southern Africa. *Journal of Applied Ecology* 29: 55-62.
- Owen, J.G. 1988. On productivity as a predictor of rodent and carnivore diversity. *Ecology* 69: 1161-1165.
- Palmer, M.W. 1990. The estimation of species richness by extrapolation. *Ecology* 71(3): 1195-1198.
- Palmer, M.W. 1991. Estimating species richness: The second-order jackknife reconsidered. *Ecology* 72(4): 1512-1513.
- Pearson, D.L. 1994. Selecting indicator taxa for the quantitative assessment of biodiversity. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London Series B - Biological Sciences* 345: 75-79.
- Pearson, D.L. and F. Cassola. 1992. World-wide species richness patterns of tiger beetles (Coleoptera: Cicindelidae): Indicator taxon for biodiversity and conservation studies. *Conservation Biology* 6(3): 376-391.
- Pianka, E.R. 1966. Latitudinal gradients in species diversity: A review of concepts. *The American Naturalist* 100: 33-46.
- Pimm, S.L. and J.L. Gittleman. 1992. Biological diversity: Where is it? *Science* 255(5047): 940.
- Prance, G.T. 1991. Rates of loss of biological diversity: A global view. In *The Scientific Management of Temperate Communities for Conservation*, I.F. Spellerberg, F.B. Goldsmith, and M.G. Morris (eds.). Oxford, UK: Blackwell Scientific Publications.
- Prance, G.T. 1994. The use of phytogeographic data for conservation planning. In *Systematics and Conservation Evaluation*, P.L. Forey, C.J. Humphries, and R.I. Vane-Wright (eds.). Systematics Association Special Volume 50. Oxford, UK: Oxford University Press.
- Prendergast, J., S.N. Wood, J.H. Lawton, and B.C. Eversham. 1993. Correcting for variation in recording effort in analyses of diversity hotspots. *Biodiversity Letters* 1: 39-53.
- Prendergast, J.R. and B.C. Eversham. 1995. Butterfly diversity in southern Britain: Hotspot losses since 1930. *Biological Conservation* 72(1): 109-114.
- Prendergast, J.R., R.M. Quinn, J.H. Lawton, B.C. Eversham, and D.W. Gibbons.



1993. Rare species, the coincidence of diversity hotspots and conservation strategies. *Nature* 365: 335-337.
- Pressey, R.L. and M. Bedward. 1991. Mapping the environment at different scales: Benefits and costs for nature conservation. In *Nature Conservation: Cost Effective Biological Surveys and Data Analysis*, C.R. Margules and M.P. Austin (eds.). Canberra: CSIRO.
- Preston, F.W. 1962. The canonical distribution of commonness and rarity. *Ecology* 43: 185-215, 410-432.
- Rabenold, K.N. 1979. A revised latitudinal diversity gradient in avian communities of eastern deciduous forests. *The American Naturalist* 114: 275-286.
- Rabinovich, J.G. and E.H. Rapoport. 1975. Geographic variation of diversity in Argentine Passerine birds. *Journal of Biogeography* 2: 141-157.
- Redford, K.H., A. Taber, and J.A. Simonetti. 1990. There is more to biodiversity than the tropical rainforest. *Conservation Biology* 4(3): 328-330.
- Reid, J.W. 1994. Latitudinal diversity patterns of continental benthic copepod species assemblages in the Americas. *Hydrobiologia* 293: 341-349.
- Reid, W.V., J.A. McNeely, D.B. Tunstall, D.A. Bryant, and M. Winograd. 1993. *Biodiversity Indicators for Policy-Makers*. Washington, DC: WRI/IUCN/UNEP.
- Richardson, B.J. and A.M. McKenzie. 1992. Australia's biological collections and those who use them. *Australian Biologist* 5: 19-30.
- Roberts, M.R. and F.S. Gilliam. 1995. Patterns and mechanisms of plant diversity in forested ecosystems: Implications for forest management. *Ecological Applications* 5(4): 969-977.
- Robertson, A., R.E. Simmons, A.M. Jarvis, and C.J. Brown. 1995. Can bird atlas data be used to estimate population size? A case study using Namibian endemics. *Biological Conservation* 71(1): 87-96.
- Ruggiero, A. 1994. Latitudinal correlates of the sizes of mammalian geographical ranges in South America. *Journal of Biogeography* 21(5): 545-559.
- Salanki, J., D. Jeffrey, and G.M. Hughes (eds.). 1994. *Biological Monitoring of the Environment*. CAB International.
- Saxon, E. and M. Dudzinski. 1984. Biological survey and reserve design by Landsat mapped ecoclines-a catastrophe theory approach. *Australian Journal of Ecology* 9: 117-123.
- Schall, J.J. and E.R. Pianka. 1978. Geographical trends in numbers of species. *Science* 201: 679-686.
- Schoener, T.W. 1987. The geographical distribution of rarity. *Oecologia* 74:

161-173.

Scott, J.M., M. Jennings, R.G. Wright, and B. Csuti. 1996. Landscape approaches to mapping biodiversity. *BioScience* 46(2): 77-78.

Sheil, D. 1996. Species richness, tropical forest dynamics and sampling: Questioning cause and effect. *Oikos* 76(3): 587-590.

Siemann, E., D. Tilman, and J. Haarstad. 1996. Insect species diversity, abundance and body size relationships. *Nature* 380(6576): 704-706.

Sisk, T.D., A.E. Launer, K.R. Switky, and P.R. Ehrlich. 1994. Identifying extinction threats: Global analyses of the distribution of biodiversity and the expansion of the human enterprise. *BioScience* 44(9): 592-604.

Sisk, T.D., A.E. Launer, K.R. Switky, and P.R. Ehrlich. 1995. Reassessing threats to biodiversity: Reply. *BioScience* 45(6): 380.

Smith, P.G.R. and J.B. Theberge. 1986. A review of criteria for evaluating natural areas. *Environmental Management* 10: 715-734.

Smith, P.G.R. and J.B. Theberge. 1987. Evaluating natural areas using multiple criteria: Theory and practice. *Environmental Management* 11(4): 447-460.

Smith, W. and J.F. Grassle. 1977. Sampling properties of diversity measures. *Biometris* 33: 283-292.

Solow, A.R. 1995. Estimating biodiversity - Calculating unseen richness. *Oceanus* 38(2): 9-10.

Southwood, T.R.E. 1977. Habitat, the templet for ecological strategies? *Journal of Animal Ecology* 46: 337-365.

Southwood, T.R.E. 1988. Tactics, strategies, and templets. *Oikos* 52: 3-18.

Spellerberg, I.F. 1991. Biogeographic basis of conservation. In *The Scientific Management of Temperate Communities for Conservation*, I.F. Spellerberg, F.B. Goldsmith, and M.G. Morris (eds.). Oxford: Blackwell Scientific Publications.

Stohlgren, T.J., J.F. Quinn, M. Ruggiero, and G.S. Waggoner. 1995. Status of biotic inventories in US National Parks. *Biological Conservation* 71(1): 97-106.

Stoms, D. 1994. Scale dependence of species richness maps. *Professional Geographer* 46: 346-358.

Stoms, D., F. Davis, and C. Cogan. 1992. Sensitivity of wildlife habitat models to uncertainties in GIS data. *Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing* 58: 843-850.

Stoms, D.M., F.W. Davis, C.B. Cogan, M.O. Pahlino, B.W. Duncan, and J. Scepán. 1990. Sensitivity of habitat models to uncertainties in GIS data: A California

- Condor case study. *Proceedings GIS/GIS '90*: 69-78.
- Stork, N.E. 1988. Insect diversity: Facts, fiction and speculation. *Biological Journal of the Linnean Society* 35: 321-337.
- Stork, N.E. 1994. Inventories of biodiversity: More than a question of numbers. In *Systematics and Conservation Evaluation*, P.L. Forey, C.J. Humphries, and R.I. Vane-Wright (eds.). Systematics Association Special Volume 50. Oxford, UK: Oxford University Press.
- Stork, N.E. 1996. Inventorying and monitoring biodiversity. *Trends in Ecology and Evolution* 11(1): 39-40.
- Stork, N.E. and K. Gaston. 1990. Counting species one by one. *New Scientist* 127: 31-35.
- Sudman, S., M.G. Sirken, and C.D. Corvan. 1988. Sampling rare and elusive populations. *Science* 240: 991-995.
- Sutton, P. 1995. *Developing a Method for Biodiversity Auditing*. Melbourne: Green Innovations.
- Tangley, L. 1990. Cataloging Costa Rica's diversity. *BioScience* 40: 633-636.
- Tangley, L. 1993. Conservation international lessons for the field: Mapping biodiversity. *Colorado Journal of International Law and Environmental Policy* 4(2): 392-433.
- Thiollay, J.M. 1994. Structure, density and rarity in an Amazonian rainforest bird community. *Journal of Tropical Ecology* 10(4): 449-481.
- Thirgood, S.J. and M.F. Heath. 1994. Global patterns of endemism and the conservation of biodiversity. In *Systematics and Conservation Evaluation*, P.L. Forey, C.J. Humphries, and R.I. Vane-Wright (eds.). Systematics Association Special Volume 50. Oxford, UK: Oxford University Press.
- Thomas, C.D. and J.C.G. Abery. 1995. Estimating rates of butterfly decline from distribution maps: The effects of scale. *Biological Conservation* 73(1): 59-66.
- Thomas, C.D. and H.C. Mallorie. 1985. Rarity, species richness and conservation: Butterflies of the Atlas Mountains in Morocco. *Biological Conservation* 33: 95-117.
- Thomas, J.D. 1993. Biological monitoring and tropical biodiversity in marine environments: A critique with recommendations and comments on the use of amphipods as bioindicators. *Journal of Natural History* 27(4): 795-806.
- Tuomisto, H., K. Ruokolainen, R. Kalliola, A. Linna, W. Danjoy, and Z. Rodriguez. 1995. Dissecting Amazonian biodiversity. *Science* 269: 63-66.
- Turner, I.M., Y.K. Wong, P.T. Chew, and A. Bin Ibrahim. 1996. Rapid assessment

of tropical rain forest successional status using aerial photographs. *Biological Conservation* 77(2-3): 177-184.

Turner, I.M., Y.K. Wong, P.T. Chew, and A. Binlbrahim. 1996. Rapid assesment of tropical forest successional status using aerial photographs. *Biological Conservation* 77(2-3): 177-183.

Turner, J.R.G., C.M. Gatehouse, and C.A. Corey. 1987. Does solar energy control organic diversity? Butterflies, moths and the British climate. *Oikos* 48: 195-205.

Turner, J.R.G., J.J. Lennon, and J.A. Lawrenson. 1988. British bird species distributions and the energy theory. *Nature* 335: 539-541.

Udvardy, M.D.F. 1969. *Dynamic Zoogeography*. New York: Van Norstand Reinhold.

Usher, M.B. 1991. Scientific requirements of a monitoring program. In *Monitoring for Conservation and Ecology*, F.B. Goldsmith (ed.). New York: Chapman and Hall.

Walker, P.A. 1990. Modelling wildlife distributions using a geographic information system: Kangaroos in relation to climate. *Journal of Biogeography* 17: 279-289.

Weiher, E. and C.W. Boylen. 1994. Patterns and prediction of alpha and beta diversity of aquatic plants in Adirondack (New York) lakes. *Canadian Journal of Botany* 72(12): 1797-1804.

Whitehead, P.J., D.M.J.S. Bowman, and S.C. Tidemann. 1992. Biogeographic patterns, environmental correlates and conservation of avifauna in the Northern Territory, Australia. *Journal of Biogeography* 19: 151-161.

Whittaker, R.H. 1956. Vegetation of the Great Smoky Mountains. *Ecological Monographs* 26: 1-80.

Whittaker, R.H. 1973. Niche, habitat, and ecotope. *The American Naturalist* 107: 321-338.

Whittaker, R.H. and G.E. Likens. 1975. Primary Production of the Biosphere. : 305-328.

Whittaker, R.M. 1960. Vegetation of the Siskiyou Mountains, Oregon and California. *Ecological Monographs* 30: 279-338.

Williams, D.C. 1943. Area and number of species. *Nature* 152: 264-267.

Williams, P.H. and K.J. Gaston. 1994. Measuring more of biodiversity: Can higher-taxon richness predict wholesale species richness? *Biological Conservation* 67: 211-217.

Williams, P.H. and C.J. Humphries. in press. Comparing character diversity among biotas. In *Biodiversity: A Biology of Numbers and Differences*, K.J.

- Chatterjee, S. 1995. Global 'hotspots' of biodiversity. *Current Science* 68(12): 1178-1180.
- Church, R.L., D.M. Stoms, and F.W. Davis. 1996. Reserve selection as a maximal covering location problem. *Biological Conservation* 76(2): 105-112.
- Cocks, K.D. and I.A. Baird. 1989. Using mathematical programming to address the multiple reserve selection problem: An example from the Eyre Peninsula, South Australia. *Biological Conservation* 49: 113-130.
- Colwell, M.A., A.V. Dubynin, A.Y. Koroliuk, and N.A. Sobolev. 1997. Russian nature reserves and conservation of biological diversity. *Natural Areas Journal* 17(1): 56-68.
- Csuti, B. 1994. Gap analysis: Mapping biodiversity for conservation and management. *Endangered Species Update* 11(5): 1-4.
- Csuti, B. 1994. Gap analysis: Identification of priority areas for biodiversity management and conservation. Mimeo. Idaho Cooperative Fish and Wildlife Research Unit. University of Idaho.
- Csuti, B. and L.A. Graham. 1993. Gap analysis: A spatial approach to identifying representative areas for maintaining biodiversity. Mimeo.
- Csuti, B., S. Polasky, P.H. Williams, R.L. Pressey, J.D. Camm, M. Kershaw, A.R. Kiester, B. Downs, R. Hamilton, M. Huso, and K. Sahr. 1997. A comparison of reserve selection algorithms using data on terrestrial vertebrates in Oregon. *Biological Conservation* 80(1): 83-97.
- Csuti, B. and J.M. Scott. unknown. Reserve selection in a discordant world. Mimeo.
- Curtin, C.G. 1993. The evolution of the U.S. National Wildlife Refuge System and the doctrine of compatibility. *Conservation Biology* 7: 29-38.
- Davis, F.W. and D.M. Stoms. 1991. Gap analysis of biodiversity in California. In *Proceedings of the Symposium on Biodiversity of Northwestern California*. Santa Rosa, California. 1-7.
- Davis, F.W., D.M. Stoms, R.L. Church, W.J. Okin, and K.N. Johnson. 1996. Selecting biodiversity management areas. In *Sierra Nevada Ecosystem Project: Final Report to Congress, 2*. University of California, Davis: Centers for Water and Wildland Resources. 1503-1528.
- Davis, F.W., D.M. Stoms, P. Stine, A. Hollander, M. Borchet, M. Bueno, K. Beardsley, and V. Gray. 1994. Gap analysis of the Southwestern California region. NCGIA Technical Report 94-04. Santa Barbara, CA: National Center for Geographic Information Systems and Analysis.
- Defenders of Wildlife. 1994. Gap analysis: A framework for ecosystem management. Annual status summary and needs assessment. Washington, DC:

Gaston (ed.). Oxford, UK: Oxford University Press.

Williams, P.H., C.J. Humphries, and K.J. Gaston. 1994. Centres of seed-plant diversity: The family way. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London Series B - Biological Sciences* 256: 67-70.

Willig, M.R. and K.W. Selcer. 1989. Bat species density gradients in the New World: A statistical assessment. *Journal of Biogeography* 16: 189-195.

Willis, C.K., R.M. Cowling, and A.T. Lombard. 1996. Patterns of endemism in the limestone flora of Soth African lowland fynbos. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 5(1): 55-74.

Woodman, N.A., Slade, R.M. Timm, and C.A. Schmidt. 1995. Mammalian community structure in lowland, tropical Peru, as determined by removal trapping. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society* 113(1): 1-20.

Woodward, F.I. 1987. *Climate and Plant Distribution*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

World Conservation Monitoring Centre. 1992. *Global Biodiversity: Status of the Earth's Living Resources*. London: Chapman and Hall.

Wright, D.H. 1983. Species-energy theory: An extension of species-area theory. *Oikos* 41: 496-506.

Yen, A.L. 1987. A preliminary assessment of the correlation between plant, vertebrate and Coleoptera communities in the Victorian mallee. In *The Role of Invertebrates in Conservation and Biological Survey*, J. Majer (ed.). Perth: Dept. of Conservation and Land Management.

## 2.5 RESERVE SELECTION AND GAP ANALYSIS

Allen, L. 1992. Plugging the gaps. *Nature Conservancy* 42(5): 8-9.

Arthur, J.L., M. Hachey, K. Sahr, M. Huso, and A.R. Kiester. 1997. Finding all optimal solutions to the reserve site selection problem: Formulation and computational analysis. *Environmental and Ecological Statistics* 4: 153-165.

Austin, M.P. and C.R. Margules. 1986. Assessing representativeness. In *Wildlife Conservation Evaluation*, M.B. Usher (ed.). London: Chapman and Hall.

Awimbo, J.A., D.A. Norton, and F.B. Overmars. 1996. An evaluation of representativeness for nature conservation, Hokitika Ecological District, New Zealand. *Biological Conservation* 75(2): 177-186.

Ayres, J.M., R.E. Bodmer, and R.A. Mittermeier. 1991. Financial considerations of reserve design in countries with high primate diversity. *Conservation Biology* 5(1): 109-114.

- Barker, P.C.J., T.J. Wardlaw, and M.J. Brown. 1996. Selection and design of Phytophthora management areas for the conservation of threatened flora in Tasmania. *Biological Conservation* 76(2): 187-193.
- Bedward, M., R.L. Pressey, and D.A. Keith. 1992. A new approach for selecting fully representative reserve networks: Addressing efficiency, reserve design and land suitability with an iterative analysis. *Biological Conservation* 62: 115-125.
- Bedward, M., R.L. Pressey, and A.O. Nicholls. 1991. Score and score classes for evaluation criteria: A comparison based on the cost of reserving all natural features. *Biological Conservation* 56(3): 281-294.
- Belbin, L. 1993. Environmental representativeness, regional partitioning and reserve selection. *Biological Conservation* 66: 223-230.
- Bibby, C.J., N.J. Collar, M.J. Crosby, M.F. Heath, C. Imboden, T.H. Johnson, A.J. Long, A.J. Stattersfiel, and S.J. Thirgood. 1992. *Putting Biodiversity on the Map: Priority Areas for Global Conservation*. Cambridge: International Council for Bird Preservation.
- Bojorqueztapia, L.A., I. Azuara, E. Ezcurra, and O. Floresvillela. 1995. Identifying conservation priorities in Mexico through geographic information systems and modeling. *Ecological Applications* 5(1): 215-231.
- Bolton, M.P. and R.L. Specht. 1983. A method for selecting nature conservation reserves. Occasional Paper No. 8. Australian National Parks and Wildlife Service, Canberra.
- Braithwaite, W., L. Belbin, J. Ive, and M. Austin. 1993. Land use allocation and biological conservation in Batemans Bay forests of New South Wales. *Australian Forestry* 56: 4-21.
- Bridgewater, P.B., D.W. Walton, J.R. Bushby, and B.J. Reville. 1992. Theory and practice in framing a national system for conservation in Australia. In *Biodiversity - broadening the debate: A trilogy of discussion papers*. Australian National Parks and Wildlife Service, Canberra.
- Buys, M.H., P.J. Vorster, and J.J.A. Vanderwalt. unknown. Using the WORLDMAP PC program for measuring biodiversity in order to choose prioritized conservation areas in southern Africa. .
- Caicco, S.L., J.M. Scott, B. Butterfield, and B. Csuti. 1995. A gap analysis of the management status of the vegetation of Idaho (USA). *Conservation Biology* 9(3): 498-511.
- Caldecott, J.O., M.D. Jenkins, T.H. Johnson, and B. Groombridge. 1996. Priorities for conserving global species richness and endemism. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 5(6): 699-727.
- Camm, J.D., S. Polasky, A. Solow, and B. Csuti. 1996. A note on optimal algorithms for reserves site selection. *Biological Conservation*.

- Chatterjee, S. 1995. Global 'hotspots' of biodiversity. *Current Science* 68(12): 1178-1180.
- Church, R.L., D.M. Stoms, and F.W. Davis. 1996. Reserve selection as a maximal covering location problem. *Biological Conservation* 76(2): 105-112.
- Cocks, K.D. and I.A. Baird. 1989. Using mathematical programming to address the multiple reserve selection problem: An example from the Eyre Peninsula, South Australia. *Biological Conservation* 49: 113-130.
- Colwell, M.A., A.V. Dubynin, A.Y. Koroliuk, and N.A. Sobolev. 1997. Russian nature reserves and conservation of biological diversity. *Natural Areas Journal* 17(1): 56-68.
- Csuti, B. 1994. Gap analysis: Mapping biodiversity for conservation and management. *Endangered Species Update* 11(5): 1-4.
- Csuti, B. 1994. Gap analysis: Identification of priority areas for biodiversity management and conservation. Mimeo. Idaho Cooperative Fish and Wildlife Research Unit. University of Idaho.
- Csuti, B. and L.A. Graham. 1993. Gap analysis: A spatial approach to identifying representative areas for maintaining biodiversity. Mimeo.
- Csuti, B., S. Polasky, P.H. Williams, R.L. Pressey, J.D. Camm, M. Kershaw, A.R. Kiester, B. Downs, R. Hamilton, M. Huso, and K. Sahr. 1997. A comparison of reserve selection algorithms using data on terrestrial vertebrates in Oregon. *Biological Conservation* 80(1): 83-97.
- Csuti, B. and J.M. Scott. unknown. Reserve selection in a discordant world. Mimeo.
- Curtin, C.G. 1993. The evolution of the U.S. National Wildlife Refuge System and the doctrine of compatibility. *Conservation Biology* 7: 29-38.
- Davis, F.W. and D.M. Stoms. 1991. Gap analysis of biodiversity in California. In *Proceedings of the Symposium on Biodiversity of Northwestern California*. Santa Rosa, California. 1-7.
- Davis, F.W., D.M. Stoms, R.L. Church, W.J. Okin, and K.N. Johnson. 1996. Selecting biodiversity management areas. In *Sierra Nevada Ecosystem Project: Final Report to Congress, 2*. University of California, Davis: Centers for Water and Wildland Resources. 1503-1528.
- Davis, F.W., D.M. Stoms, P. Stine, A. Hollander, M. Borchet, M. Bueno, K. Beardsley, and V. Gray. 1994. Gap analysis of the Southwestern California region. NCGIA Technical Report 94-04. Santa Barbara, CA: National Center for Geographic Information Systems and Analysis.
- Defenders of Wildlife. 1994. Gap analysis: A framework for ecosystem management. Annual status summary and needs assessment. Washington, DC:



Defenders of Wildlife.

Diamond, A.W. 1985. The selection of critical areas and current conservation efforts in tropical forest birds. In *Conservation of Tropical Forest Birds*, A.W. Diamond and T.W. Lovejoy (eds.). Technical Publication No. 4. Cambridge, England: International Council for Bird Preservation.

Dinerstein, E. et al. 1995. *A Conservation Assessment of the Terrestrial Ecoregions of Latin America and the Caribbean*. Washington, DC: WWF.

Dinerstein, E. and E. Wikramanayake. 1992. Beyond 'hotspots': How to prioritize investments in biodiversity in the Indo-Pacific region. *Conservation Biology* 7: 53-65.

Downs, B.T. and J.D. Camm. 1996. An exact algorithm for the maximal covering problem. *Naval Research Logistics* 34: 435-461.

Duever, L.C. and R.F. Noss. 1990. A computerized method of priority ranking for natural areas. In *Ecosystem Management: Rare Species and Significant Habitats*, R.S. Mitchell (ed.). New York: New York State Museum Bulletin 471. 22-33.

Eiswerth, M.E. and J.C. Haney. 1997. A case study of accounting for biodiversity in non-linear, time scale dependent systems. Paper presented at the Association of Environmental and Resource Economists workshop on "The economic analysis of ecosystems".

Faith, D.P. and P.A. Walker. 1996. Integrating conservation and development: Incorporating vulnerability into biodiversity-assessment of areas. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 5(4): 417-429.

Faith, D.P. and P.A. Walker. 1996. Integrating conservation and development: Effective trade-offs between biodiversity and cost in the selection of protected areas. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 5(4): 431-446.

Flather, C.H., K.R. Wilson, D.J. Dean, and W.C. McComb. 1997. Identifying gaps in conservation networks: Of indicators and uncertainty in geographic-based analyses. *Ecological Applications* 7(2): 531-542.

Freitag, S., A.O. Nicholls, and A.S. van Jaarsveld. 1995. Nature reserve selection in the Transvaal, South Africa: What data should we be using? *Biodiversity and Conservation*. in press.

Freitag, S., A.O. Nicholls, and A.S. Van Jaarsveld. 1996. Nature reserve selection in the Transvaal, South Africa: What data should we be using? *Biodiversity and Conservation* 5(6): 685-698.

Game, M. and G.F. Peterken. 1984. Nature reserve selection strategies in the woodlands of central Lincolnshire, England. *Biological Conservation* 29: 157-181.

Givens, D.R. and D.A. Norton. 1993. A multivariate approach to assessing

threat and priority setting in threatened species conservation. *Conservation Biology* 64(1): 57-66.

Haight, R.G. and L.E. Travis. in press. Wildlife conservation planning using stochastic optimization and importance sampling. *Forest Science*.

Hof, J., M. Bevers, L. Joyce, and B. Kent. 1994. An integer programming approach for spatially and temporally optimizing wildlife populations. *Forest Science* 40: 177-191.

Hof, J.G. and L.A. Joyce. 1993. A mixed integer linear programming approach for spatially optimizing wildlife and timber in managed forest ecosystems. *Forest Science* 39: 816-834.

Hof, J.G. and M.G. Raphael. 1993. Some mathematical programming approaches for optimizing timber age-class distributions to meet multispecies wildlife population objectives. *Canadian Journal of Forestry Research* 23: 828-834.

Humphries, C.J., C.R. Margules, R.L. Pressey, and R.I. Vane-Wright (eds.). 1996. *Priority Area Analysis: Systematic Methods for Conserving Biodiversity*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Hunter, M.L. 1991. Coping with ignorance: The coarse-filter strategy for maintaining biodiversity. In *Balancing on the Brink of Extinction: The Endangered Species Act and Lessons for the Future*, K.A. Kohm (ed.). Washington, DC: Island Press.

Hunter, M.L., G.L. Jacobson, and T. Webb. 1988. Paleoeecology and the coarse-filter approach to maintaining biological diversity. *Conservation Biology* 2: 375-385.

ICBP. 1992. Putting biodiversity on the map: Priority areas for global conservation. Cambridge, England: ICPB.

IUCN. 1994. *Guidelines for Protected Area Management Categories*. Cambridge: World Conservation Monitoring Centre.

Jenkins, R.E. 1985. Information methods: Why the heritage programs work. *Nature Conservancy News* 35(6): 21-23.

Jennings, M.D. 1995. Gap analysis today: A confluence of biology, ecology, and geography for management of biological resources. *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 23(4): 658-662.

Jennings, M.D. and J.M. Scott. 1993. Building a macroscope: How well do places managed for biodiversity match reality? *Renewable Resources Journal* 11(2): 16-20.

Johnson, N. 1992. What to save next?: Setting biodiversity conservation priorities in principle, practice, and policy. Draft. Biodiversity Support Program. A USAID-Funded Consortium of World Wildlife Fund, The Nature Conservancy, and World Resources Institute.

Kershaw, M. ? Species turnover patterns and the selection of priority areas for conservation. .

Kershaw, M., G.M. Mace, and P.H. Williams. 1995. Threatened status, rarity, and diversity as alternative selection measures for protected areas: A test using Afrotropical antelopes. *Conservation Biology*. in press.

Kershaw, M., P.H. Williams, and G.C. Mace. 1994. Conservation of Afrotropical antelopes: Consequences and efficiency of using different site selection methods and biodiversity criteria. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 3: 354-372.

Kershaw, M., P.H. Williams, and G.M. Mace. 1994. Conservation of Afrotropical antelopes: Consequences and efficiency of using different site selection methods and diversity criteria. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 3: 354-372.

Kiester, A.R., D. White, E. Preston, L.L. Master, T.R. Loveland, D.F. Bradford, R.J. Csuti, R.J. O'Conner, F.W. Davis, and D.M. Stoms. 1993. Research plan for pilot studies of the biodiversity research consortium. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Corvallis, Oregon. Mimeo.

Kiester, A., J.M. Scott, B. Csuti, R.F. Noss, B. Butterfield, K. Sahr, and D. White. 1996. Conservation prioritization using GAP data. *Conservation Biology* 10(5): 1332-1342.

Kiester, R.E., E. Preston, D. White, and D. Pearce. 1993. Global mapping and analysis of biological diversity: A scoping meeting proposal to the center for the analysis of environmental change. Mimeo.

Kirkpatrick, J.B. 1983. An iterative method for establishing priorities for the selection of nature reserves: An example for Tasmania. *Biological Conservation* 25: 127-134.

Kirkpatrick, J.B. and M.J. Brown. 1991. Reservation analysis of Tasmanian forests. Resource Assessment Commission Forest and Timber Inquiry Consultancy Series Number FTC91/96. Canberra.

Kirkpatrick, J.B. and M.J. Brown. 1994. A comparison of direct and environmental domain approaches to planning reservation of forest higher plant communities and species in Tasmania. *Conservation Biology* 8(1): 217-224.

Kitching, I.J. 1996. Identifying complementary areas for conservation in Thailand: An example using owls, hawkmoths and tiger beetles. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 5(7): 841-858.

Lefkovitch, L.P. 1993. *Optimal Set Coverage for Biological Classification*. Ottawa: Canada Communication Group - Publishing.

Llewellyn, D.W., G.P. Shaffer, N.J. Craig, L. Creasman, D. Pashley, M. Swan, and C. Brown. 1996. A decision-support system for prioritizing restoration sites on the Mississippi river alluvial plain. *Conservation Biology* 10(5): 1446-1455.

Lombard, A.T. 1993. Multi-species conservation, advanced computer architecture and GIS: Where are we today? *South African Journal of Science* 89: 415-418.

Lombard, A.T., P.V. August, and W.R. Siegfried. 1992. A proposed geographic information system for assessing the optimal dispersion of protected areas in South Africa. *South African Journal of Science* 88: 136-140.

Lombard, A.T., A.O. Nicholls, and P.V. August. 1995. Where should nature reserves be located in South Africa? A snakes perspective. *Conservation Biology* 9(2): 363-372.

Lomolino, M.V. and J.C. Creighton. 1996. Habitat selection, breeding success and conservation of the endangered American burying beetle *Nicrophorus americanus*. *Biological Conservation* 77(2-3): 235-242.

Lomolino, M.W. 1994. An evaluation of alternative strategies for building networks of nature reserves. *unknown* 69(3): 243-249.

Machlis, G.E., D.J. Forest, and J.E. McKendry. 1994. Gap analysis and national parks: Adding the socioeconomic dimension. *Park Science* 14(1): 6-10.

Machlis, G.E., D.J. Forester, and J.E. McKendry. 1994. Biodiversity gap analysis: Critical challenges and solutions. Contribution 736, Idaho Forest, Wildlife and Range Experiment Station, University of Idaho.

Machlis, G.E., J.M. Scott, D.J. Forester, and C.B. Cogan. 1994. The application of gap analysis to decision making in the U.S. National Wildlife Refuge System.

Mackey, B.G., H.A. Nix, M.F. Hutchinson, J.P. MacMahon, and P.M. Fleming. 1988. Assessing representativeness of places for conservation reservation and heritage listing. *Environmental Management* 12(4): 501-514.

Mackey, B.G., H.A. Nix, J.A. Stein, S.E. Cork, and F.T. Bullen. 1989. Assessing the representativeness of the wet tropics of Queensland World Heritage Property. *Biological Conservation* 50: 279-303.

MacKinnon, J. 1994. A method for evaluating and classifying habitat importance for biodiversity conservation. Paper prepared for WCMC/WCI Meeting on Identification of Habitat Criteria. Cambridge, England. October.

Mann, C.C. 1995. Filling in Florida's gaps: Species protection done right? *Science* 269: 318-320.

Margules, C. and M.B. Usher. 1981. Criteria used in assessing wildlife conservation potential: A review. *Biological Conservation* 21: 79-109.

Margules, C.R. 1989. Introduction to some Australian developments in conservation evaluation. *Biological Conservation* 50: 1-11.

Margules, C.R., I.D. Cresswell, and A.O. Nicholls. 1994. A scientific basis

for establishing networks of protected areas. In *Systematics and Conservation Evaluation*, P.L. Forey, C.J. Humphries, and R.I. Vane-Wright (eds.). Systematics Association Special Volume 50. Oxford, UK: Oxford University Press.

Margules, C.R., A.J. Higgs, and R.W. Rafe. 1982. Modern biogeographic theory: Are there any lessons for nature reserve design? *Biological Conservation* 24: 115-128.

Margules, C.R. and A.O. Nicholls. 1987. Assessing the conservation value of remnant habitat 'islands': Mallee patches on the western Eyre Peninsula, South Australia. In *Nature Conservation: the Role of Remnants of Native Vegetation*, D.A. Sanders, G.W. Arnold, A.A. Burnidge, and A.J.M. Hopkins (eds.). Chipping Norton, NSW: Surrey Beatty & Sons, in association with CISRO and CALM.

Margules, C.R. and A.O. Nicholls. 1994. Where should nature reserves be located? In *Conservation Biology in Australia and Oceania*, C. Moritz, J. Kikkawa, and D. Doley (eds.). Chipping Norton, New South Wales: Surrey Beatty.

Margules, C.R., A.O. Nicholls, and R.L. Pressey. 1988. Selecting networks of reserves to maximize biological diversity. *Biological Conservation* 43: 63-76.

Margules, C.R., A.O. Nicholls, and M.B. Usher. 1994. Apparent species turnover, probability of extinction and the selection of nature reserves: A case study of the Ingleborough limestone pavements. *Conservation Biology* 8: 398-409.

Margules, C.R., R.L. Pressey, and A.O. Nicholls. 1991. Selecting nature reserves. In *Nature Conservation: Cost Effective Biological Surveys and Data Analysis*, C.R. Margules and M.P. Austin (eds.). Canberra: CSIRO.

Margules, C.R. and J.L. Stein. 1989. Patterns in the distribution of species and the selection of nature reserves: An example for the eucalyptus forests in South-Eastern New South Wales. *Biological Conservation* 50: 219-238.

Master, L.L. 1991. Assessing threats and setting priorities for conservation. *Conservation Biology* 5: 559-563.

May, R.M. 1990. Taxonomy as destiny. *Nature* 347: 129-130.

McKendry, J.E. and G.E. Machlis. 1993. The role of geography in extending biodiversity gap analysis. *Applied Geography* 13: 135-152.

McKenzie, N.L., L. Belbin, C.R. Margules, and G.J. Keighery. 1989. Selecting representative reserve systems in remote areas: A case study in the Nullarbor Region, Australia. *Biological Conservation* 50: 239-261.

Missouri Resource Assessment Project. 1994. Putting it all together. A proposal to provide information and technical support for natural resources planning and management in Missouri.

Myers, N. 1988. Threatened biotas: "Hotspots" in tropical forests. *The*

*Environmentalist* 8: 1-20.

Nicholls, A.O. and C.R. Margules. 1993. An upgraded reserve selection algorithm. *Biological Conservation* 41: 11-37.

Noss, R.F. 1983. A regional landscape approach to maintain diversity. *BioScience* 33: 700-706.

Noss, R.F. 1993. A bioregional conservation plan for the Oregon Coast Range. *Natural Areas Journal* 13: 276-290.

Oregon Biodiversity Project. 1993. A cooperative effort to develop a biodiversity strategy. Mimeo.

Peters, R.L. and J.D.S. Darling. 1985. The greenhouse effect and nature reserves. *BioScience* 35: 707-717.

Polasky, S., R. Ding, A.R. Solow, J.D. Camm, and B. Csuti. 1996. Choosing reserve networks with incomplete species information. *Biological Conservation*. submitted.

Polasky, S. and A.R. Solow. 1997. Conserving biological diversity with scarce resources. Paper presented at the Association of Environmental and Resource Economists workshop on "The economic analysis of ecosystems".

Possingham, H., J. Day, M. Goldfinch, and F. Salzborn. 1993. The mathematics of designing a network of protected areas for conservation. In *Proceedings of the 12th Australian Operations Research Conference*, D. Sutton, E. Cousins, and C. Pearce (eds.). Adelaide: University of Adelaide.

Povilitis, T. 1993. Applying the biosphere reserve concept to a greater ecosystem: The San Juan Mountain area of Colorado and New Mexico. *Natural Areas Journal* 13: 18-28.

Pressey, R.L. 1990. Reserve selection in New South Wales: Where to from here? *Australian Zoologist* 26: 70-75.

Pressey, R.L. 1994. Ad hoc reservations: Forward or backward steps in developing representative reserve systems? *Conservation Biology* 8: 662-668.

Pressey, R.L. 1995. Conservation reserves in NSW: Crown jewels or leftovers. *Search* 26: 47-51.

Pressey, R.L., M. Bedward, and D.A. Keith. 1994. New procedures for reserve selection in New South Wales: Maximizing the chances of achieving a representative network. In *Systematics and Conservation Evaluation*, P.L. Forey, C.J. Humphries, and R.I. Vane-Wright (eds.). Systematics Association Special Volume 50. Oxford, UK: Oxford University Press.

Pressey, R.L., S. Ferrier, C.D. Hutchinson, D.P. Silversten, and G. Manion. 1995. Planning for negotiation: Using an interactive geographic information system to explore alternative protected area networks. In *Nature Conservation*:

the Role of Networks, D. Suanders (ed.). Sydney: Surrey Beatty.

Pressey, R.L., C.J. Humphries, C.R. Margules, R.I. Vane-Wright, and P.H. Williams. 1993. Beyond opportunism: Key principles for systematic reserve selection. *Trends in Ecology and Evolution* 8(4): 124-128.

Pressey, R.L., I.R. Johnson, and P.D. Wilson. 1994. Shades of irreplaceability: Toward a measure of the contribution of sites to a reservation goal. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 3(3): 242-262.

Pressey, R.L. and V.S. Logan. 1995. Reserve coverage and requirements in relation to partitioning and generalization of land classes: Analyses for western New South Wales. *Conservation Biology*. in press.

Pressey, R.L. and A.O. Nicholls. 1989. Application of a numerical algorithm to the selection of reserves in semi-arid New South Wales. *Biological Conservation* 50: 263-278.

Pressey, R.L. and A.O. Nicholls. 1989. Efficiency in conservation evaluation: Scoring versus iterative approaches. *Biological Conservation* 50: 199-218.

Pressey, R.L. and A.O. Nicholls. 1991. Reserves selection in the Western Division of New South Wales: Development of a new procedure based on land system mapping. In *Cost Effective Biological Surveys and Analysis*, C.R. Margules and M.P. Austin (eds.). Melbourne: CSIRO. 98-105.

Pressey, R.L., H.P. Possingham, and J.R. Day. 1997. Effectiveness of alternative heuristic algorithms for identifying indicative minimum requirements for conservation reserves. *Biological Conservation* 80: 207-219.

Pressey, R.L., H.P. Possingham, and C.R. Margules. 1996. Optimality in reserve selection algorithms: When does it matter and how much? *Biological Conservation* 76(3): 259-267.

Pressey, R.L. and S.L. Tully. 1994. The cost of ad hoc reservation: A case study in Western New South Wales. *Australian Journal of Ecology* 19: 375-384.

Purdie, R.W. 1987. Selection of key area networks for regional nature conservation - The revised Bolton and Specht method. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of Queensland* 98: 59-71.

Purdie, R.W., R. Blick, and M.P. Bolton. 1987. Selection of a conservation reserve network in the Mulga biogeographic region of South-Western Queensland, Australia. *Biological Conservation* 38: 369-384.

Rebelo, A.G. 1994. Using the proteaceae to design a nature reserve network and determine conservation priorities for the Cape Floristic region. In *Systematics and Conservation Evaluation*, P.L. Forey, C.J. Humphries, and R.I. Vane-Wright (eds.). Systematics Association Special Volume 50. Oxford, UK: Oxford University Press.

Rebelo, A.G. and W.R. Siegfried. 1992. Where should nature reserves be located

in the Cape Floristic Region, South Africa? Models for the spatial configuration of a reserve network aimed at maximizing the protection of floral diversity. *Conservation Biology* 6: 243-252.

Ryti, R.T. 1992. Effect of the focal taxon on the selection of nature reserves. *Ecological Applications* 2: 404-410.

Saetersdal, M., J.M. Line, and H.J.B. Birks. 1993. How to maximize biological diversity in nature reserve selections: Vascular plants and breeding birds in deciduous woodlands, Western Norway. *Biological Conservation* 66: 131-138.

Scott, J.M., B. Csuti, and S. Caicco. 1991. Gap analysis: Assessing protection needs. In *Landscape Linkages and Biodiversity*, W.E. Hudson (ed.). Washington, DC: Defenders of Wildlife and Island Press.

Scott, J.M., B. Csuti, and F. Davis. 1991. Gap analysis: An application of geographic information systems for wildlife species. In *Challenges in the Conservation of Biological Resources: A Practitioner's Guide*, D.J. Decker, M.E. Krasny, G.R. Goff, C.R. Smith, and D.W. Gross (eds.). Boulder, CO: Westview Press.

Scott, J.M., B. Csuti, J.D. Jacobi, and J.E. Estes. 1987. Species richness: A geographic approach to protecting future biological diversity. *BioScience* 37: 782-788.

Scott, J.M., B. Csuti, and L. Master. 1994. Noah worked two jobs. Manuscript.

Scott, J.M., B. Csuti, K. Smith, J.E. Estes, and S. Caicco. 1991. Gap analysis of species richness and vegetation cover: An integrated biodiversity conservation strategy. In *Balancing on the Brink of Extinction: The Endangered Species Act and Lessons for the Future*, K.A. Kohm (ed.). Washington, DC: Island Press.

Scott, J.M., F. Davis, B. Csuti, R. Noss, B. Butterfield, C. Groves, H. Anderson, S. Caicco, F. D'Erichis, T.C. Edwards Jr., J. Ulliman, and R.G. Wright. 1993. Gap analysis: A geographic approach to protection of biological diversity. Wildlife Monograph No. 123. The Wildlife Society.

Scott, J.M., A.R. Kiester, B. Csuti, R.F. Noss, and B. Butterfield. unknown. Gap analysis: A spatial approach to identifying representative areas for maintaining biodiversity. Manuscript.

Scott, J.M., T.H. Tear, and F.W. Davis (eds.). 1996. *Gap Analysis: A Landscape Approach to Biodiversity Planning*. Bethesda, MD: American Society for Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing.

Siegfried, W.R. 1989. Preservation of species in Southern African nature reserves. In *Biotic Diversity in Southern Africa*, B.J. Huntley (ed.). Cape Town, South Africa: Oxford University Press.

Simberloff, D. 1991. *Review of Theory Relevant to Acquiring Land*. Tallahassee, FL: Report to Florida Department of Natural Resources, Florida State



University.

Specht, R.L., E.M. Roe, and V.H. Boughton. 1974. Conservation of major plant communities in Australia and Papua New Guinea. *Australian Journal of Botany* (Supplementary Series No. 7).

Stokland, J.N. 1997. Representativeness and efficiency of bird and insect conservation in Norwegian boreal forest reserves. *Conservation Biology* 11(1): 101-111.

Terborgh, J. and B. Winter. 1983. A method for siting parks and reserves with special reference to Columbia and Ecuador. *Biological Conservation* 27: 45-58.

Turpie, J.K. 1995. Prioritizing South African estuaries for conservation: A practical example using waterbirds. *Biological Conservation* 74(3): 175-186.

Underhill, L.G. 1994. Optimal and suboptimal reserve selection algorithms. *Biological Conservation* 70: 85-87.

Van Jaarsveld, A.S. 1995. Where to with reserve selection and conservation planning? *South African Journal of Zoology* 30: 164-168.

Whitehouse, J.F. 1990. Conserving what? The basis for nature conservation reserves in New South Wales 1967-1989. *Australian Zoologist* 26: 11-21.

Williams, P., D. Gibbons, C. Margules, A. Rebelo, C. Humphries, and R. Pressey. 1996. A comparison of richness hotspots, rarity hotspots, and complementary areas for conserving diversity of British birds. *Conservation Biology* 10(1): 155-174.

Williams, P.H. 1994. WORLDMAP priority areas for biodiversity. Computer program version 4.0.

Williams, P.H., G.T. Prance, C.J. Humphries, and K. Edwards. submitted. Priority-area analysis and the Manaus-90 areas for conserving diversity of plants (families Proteaceae, Dichapetalaceae, Lecythidaceae, Caryocaraceae and Chrysobalanaceae).

Williams, P.H., G.T. Prance, C.J. Humphries, and K.S. Edwards. 1995. Promise and problems in applying quantitative complementary areas for representing the diversity of some Neotropical plants. *Biological Journal of the Linnean Society*: submitted.

Williams, P.H., G.T. Prance, C.J. Humphries, and K.S. Edwards. 1996. Promise and problems in applying quantitative complementary areas for representing the diversity of some Neotropical plants (families Dichapetalaceae, Lecythidaceae, Caryocaraceae, Chrysobalanaceae, and Proteaceae). *Biological Journal of the Linnean Society* 58: 125-157.

Williams, P.H., R.I. Vane-Wright, and C.J. Humphries. 1993. Measuring biodiversity for choosing conservation areas. In *Hymenoptera and Biodiversity*, Lasalle and Gaulds (eds.). Wallingford, UK: CAB International. 309-328.

- Willis, C.K., A.T. Lombard, R.M. Cowling, B.J. Heydenrych, and C.J. Burgers. 1996. Reserve systems for limestone endemic flora of the cape lowland fynbos: Iterative versus linear programming. *Biological Conservation* 77(1): 53-62.
- Witting, L. and V. Loeschcke. 1993. Biodiversity conservation: Reserve optimization or loss minimization? *Trends in Ecology and Evolution* 8(11): 417.
- Witting, L. and V. Loeschcke. 1995. The optimization of biodiversity conservation. *Biological Conservation* 71(2): 205-208.
- Witting, L. and V. Loeschcke. 1995. The optimization of biodiversity conservation. *Biological Conservation* 71(2): 205-207.
- Woinarski, J.C.Z., O. Price, and D.P. Faith. 1996. Application of a taxon priority system for conservation planning by selecting areas which are most distinct from environments already reserved. *Biological Conservation* 76: 147-159.
- Zedler, J.B. 1996. Coastal mitigation in Southern California: The need for a regional restoration strategy. *Ecological Applications* 6(1): 84-93.

## 2.6 Reserve Design and Population Biology

### 2.6.1 GENERAL RESERVE DESIGN AND POPULATION BIOLOGY

- Akcakaya, H.R. and L.R. Ginzburg. 1991. Ecological risk analysis for single and multiple populations. In *Species Conservation: A Population-Biological Approach*, A. Seitz and V. Loeschcke (eds.). Basel, Switzerland: Birkhauser Verlag. 73-87.
- Akcakaya, H.R., M.A. McCarthy, and J.L. Pearce. 1995. Linking landscape data with population viability analysis: Management options for the helmeted honeyeater *Lichenostomus melanops cassidix*. *Biological Conservation* 73(2): 169-176.
- Allee, W.C., A.E. Emerson, O. Park, T. Park, and K.P. Schmidt. 1949. *Principles of animal ecology*. Philadelphia: Saunders.
- Allen, J.C. 1975. Mathematical models of species interactions in time and space. *The American Naturalist* 109(967): 319-342.
- Baker, B.D. 1996. Landscape pattern, spatial behavior, and a dynamic state variable model. *Ecological Modeling* 89: 147-160.
- Barker, P.C.J., T.J. Wardlaw, and M.J. Brown. 1996. Selection and design of Phytophthora management areas for the conservation of threatened flora in Tasmania. *Biological Conservation* 76(2): 187-193.
- Bartlett, M.S. 1960. *Stochastic Population Models in Ecology and Epidemiology*.

London: Methuen.

Baz, A. and A. Garcia-Boyer. 1996. The SLOSS dilemma: A butterfly case study. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 5(4): 493-502.

Berger, J. and C. Cunningham. 1994a. Phenotypic alterations, evolutionary significant structures, and rhino conservation. *Conservation Biology* 8: 833-840.

Berger, J. and C. Cunningham. 1994b. Black rhino conservation. *Science* 244: 757.

Blackwell, B.F., J.M. Reed, J.R. Walters, and P.D. Doerr. 1995. Inbreeding rate and effective population size: A comparison of estimates from pedigree analysis and a demographic model. *Biological Conservation* 71(3): 299-304.

Blake, J.G. and J.R. Karr. 1984. Species composition of bird communities and the conservation benefit of large versus small forests. *Biological Conservation* 30: 173-187.

Blouin, M.S. and E.F. Connor. 1985. Is there a best shape for nature reserves? *Biological Conservation* 32: 277-288.

Bodmer, R.E., T.G. Fang, I.L. Moya, and R. Gill. 1994. Managing wildlife to conserve Amazonian forests: Population biology and economic considerations of game hunting. *Biological Conservation* 67(1): 29-35.

Boyce, M.S. 1977. Population growth with stochastic fluctuations in the life table. *Theoretical Population Biology* 12: 366-373.

Boyce, M.S. and R.S. Miller. 1985. Ten-year periodicity in Whooping Crane census. *Auk* 105: 658-660.

Brown, G.M. and J. Roughgarden. 1993. A metapopulation model with private property and a common pool. Discussion Paper Series, University of Washington, Institute for Economic Research.

Budiansky, S. 1996. Species fragmentation or area loss? - Scientific correspondence. *Nature* 382: 215.

Buechner, M. 1987. Conservation in insular parks: Simulation models of factors affecting the movement of animals across park boundaries. *Biological Conservation* 41: 57-76.

Bulmer, M. 1994. *Theoretical Evolutionary Ecology*. Sunderland, MA: Sinauer Associates.

Burgess, R.L. and D.M. Sharpe (eds.). 1981. *Forest Island Dynamics in Man-Dominated Landscapes*. New York: Springer-Verlag.

Burgman, M., S. Ferson, and R. Akcakaya. 1993. *Risk Assessment in Conservation Biology*. London: Chapman and Hall.

- Burgman, M.A., H.R. Akcakaya, and S.S. Loew. 1988. The use of extinction models for species conservation. *Biological Conservation* 43: 9-25.
- Burkhe, R.L., J. Tasse, C. Badgley, S.R. Jones, N. Fishbein, S. Phillips, and M.E. Soulé. 1991. Conservation of the Stephens' kangaroo rat (*Dipodomys stephensi*): Planning for persistence. *Bulletin of the Southern California Academy of Sciences* 90: 10-40.
- Carr, M.H. and D.C. Reed. 1993. Conceptual issues relevant to marine harvest refuges: Examples from temperate reef fishes. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 50: 2019-2028.
- Cohen, J.E., F. Briand, and C.M. Newman. 1990. *Community Food Webs: Data and Theory*. Berlin: Springer-Verlag.
- Conroy, M.J., Y. Cohen, F.C. James, Y.G. Matsinos, and B.A. Maurer. 1995. Parameter estimation, reliability, and model improvement for spatially explicit models of animal populations. *Ecological Applications* 5: 17-19.
- Daily, G.C. and P.R. Ehrlich. 1995. Preservation of biodiversity in small rainforest patches: Rapid evaluations using butterfly trapping. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 4(1): 35-55.
- Dasmann, R.F. 1988. Biosphere reserves, buffers, and boundaries. *BioScience* 38: 487-489.
- Defenders of Wildlife. 1989. *In defense of wildlife: Preserving communities and corridors*. Washington, DC: Defenders of Wildlife.
- DellaSala, D.A., J.R. Strittholt, and D.M. Olson. 1996. A critical role for core reservers in managing Inland Northwest landscapes for natural resources and biodiversity. *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 24(2): 209-221.
- Den Boer, P.J. 1990. The survival value of dispersal in terrestrial arthropods. *Biological Conservation* 54: 175-192.
- Dennis, B. 1981. Extinction and waiting times in birth-death process: Application to endangered species and insect pest control. In *Statistical Distributions in Scientific Work*, 6, C.C. Jaillie, G.P. Patil, and B.A. Baldessari (eds.). Dordrecht, Germany: Reidel.
- Dennis, B. 1989. Allee effects, population growth, critical density, and the chance of extinction. *Natural Resources Modeling* 3: 481-538.
- Dennis, B., R.A. Desharnais, J.M. Cushing, and R.F. Costantino. 1995. Nonlinear demographic dynamics: Mathematical models, statistical methods, and biological experiments. *Ecological Monographs* 65(3): 261-281.
- Dennis, B., P.L. Munholland, and J.M. Scott. 1991. Estimation of growth and extinction parameters for endangered species. *Ecological Monographs* 61(2): 115-143.

Dennis, B. and M.L. Taper. 1994. Density dependence in time series observations of natural populations: Estimation and testing. *Ecological Monographs* 64(2): 205-224.

Diamond, J.M. 1984. "Normal" extinctions of isolated populations. In *Extinctions*, M.H. Nitecki (ed.). Chicago: University of Chicago Press. 191-246.

Douglas-Hamilton, I. 1987. African elephant population study. *Pachyderm* 8: 1-10.

Dunham, A.E. 1993. Population responses to environmental change: Physiologically structured models, operative environments, and population dynamics. In *Biotic Interactions and Global Change*, P.M. Kareiva, J.S. Kingsolver, and R.B. Huey (eds.). Sunderland, MA: Sinauer Associates. 95-119.

Dunning, J.B., B.J. Danielson, and H.R. Pulliam. 1992. Ecological processes that affect populations in complex landscapes. *Oikos* 65: 169-175.

Dunning Jr., J.B., D.J.N. Stewart BR, T.L.D. Root BJ, R.H. Lamberson, and E.E. Stevens. 1995. Spatially explicit population models: Current forms and future uses. *Ecological Applications* 5: 3-11.

Ehrlich, P.R. 1992. Population biology of checkerspot butterflies and the preservation of global biodiversity. *Oikos* 63: 6-12.

Ewens, W.J. 1979. *Mathematical population genetics*. Berlin: Springer.

Farley, G.H., L.M. Ellis, J.N. Stuart, and N.J. Scott. 1994. Avian species richness in different-aged stands of riparian forest along the middle Rio Grande, New Mexico. *Conservation Biology* 8(4): 1098-1108.

Feldman, M.W. and J. Roughgarden. 1975. A population's stationary distribution and chance of extinction in a stochastic environment with remarks on the theory of species packing. *Theoretical Population Biology* 7: 197-207.

Ferson, S. and M.A. Burgman. 1995. Correlations, dependency bounds and extinction risks. *Biological Conservation* 73(2): 101-106.

Firbank, L.G., M.G. Telfer, B.C. Eversham, and H.R. Arnold. 1994. The use of species-decline statistics to help target conservation policy for set-aside arable land. *Journal of Environmental Management* 42(4): 415-422.

Fowler, C.W. 1984. Density dependence in Cetacean populations. Report of the International Whaling Commission (Special Issue 6).

Fowler, C.W. and J.D. Baker. 1991. A review of animal population dynamics at extremely reduced population levels. Report of the International Whaling Commission 41: 545-554.

Franklin, I.R. 1980. Evolutionary change in small populations. In *Conservation*

*Biology: An Evolutionary-Ecological Perspective*, M.E. Soulé and B.A. Wilcox (eds.). Sunderland, MA: Sinauer Associates.

Game, M. 1980. Best shape for nature reserves. *Nature* 287: 630-632.

Gilpin, M.E. and J.M. Diamond. 1980. Subdivision of nature reserves and the maintenance of species diversity. *Nature* 285: 567-568.

Ginzburg, L.R., L.B. Slobodkin, K. Johnson, and A.G. Bindman. 1982. Quasiextinction probabilities as a measure of impact on population growth. *Risk Analysis* 2: 171-181.

Goel, N.S. and N. Richter-Dyn. 1974. *Stochastic Models in Biology*. New York: Academic Press.

Goldingay, R. and H.P. Possingham. 1995. Area requirements for viable populations of the Australian gilding marsupial *Petaurus australis*. *Biological Conservation* 73(2): 161-168.

Goodman, D. 1987. Considerations of stochastic demography in the design and management of biological reserves. *Natural Resources Modeling* 1: 205-234.

Goodman, D. 1987. The demography of chance extinctions. In *Viable Populations for Conservation*, M.E. Soulé (ed.). Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Halpin, P.N. 1997. Global climate change and natural-area protection: Management responses and research directions. *Ecological Applications* 7(3): 828-843.

Hansen, A.J., S.L. Garman, and B. Marks. 1993. An approach for managing vertebrate diversity across multiple-use landscapes. *Ecological Applications* 3: 481-496.

Hansen, A.J., T.A. Spies, F.J. Swanson, and J.L. Ohmann. 1991. Conserving biodiversity in managed forests. *BioScience* 41: 382-392.

Hansen, A.J. and D.L. Urban. 1992. Avian response to landscape pattern: The role of species' life histories. *Landscape Ecology* 7: 163-180.

Hastings, A. 1982. Dynamics of a single species in a spatially varying habitat: The stabilizing role of high dispersal rates. *Journal of Mathematical Biology* 16: 49-55.

Hastings, A. 1983. Can spatial variation alone lead to selection for dispersal. *Theoretical Population Biology* 24: 244-251.

Hobbs, R.J. and L.F. Huenneke. 1992. Disturbance, diversity, and invasion: Implications for conservation. *Conservation Biology* 6(3): 324-337.

Hof, J. and C.H. Flather. 1996. Accounting for connectivity and spatial correlation in the optimal placement of wildlife habitat. *Ecological Modeling* 88: 143-155.

Holt, R.D. 1985. Population dynamics in two-patch environments: Some anomalous consequences of an optimal habitat distribution. *Theoretical Population Biology* 28: 181-208.

Houston, B.R., T.W. Clark, and S.C. Minta. 1986. Habitat suitability index model for the blackfooted ferret: A method to locate transplant sites. *Great Basin Naturalist Memoirs* 8: 99-114.

Hubell, S. unknown. Speciation, dispersal and extinction: An equilibrium theory of species area relationships. . unpublished.

Johns, A.G. 1996. Bird population persistence in Sabahan logging concessions. *Biological Conservation* 75(1): 3-10.

Keiding, N. 1975. Extinction and exponential growth in random environments. *Theoretical Population Biology* 8: 49-63.

Keller, J.K. 1990. Using aerial photography to model species-habitat relationships: The importance of habitat size and shape. In *Ecosystem Management: Rare Species and Significant Habitats*, R.S. Mitchell (ed.). New York: New York State Museum Bulletin 471. 34-46.

Kushlan, J.A. 1979. Design and management of continental wildlife reserves: Lessons from the everglades. *Biological Conservation* 15: 281-290.

Lacy, R.C. 1987. Loss of genetic diversity from managed populations: Interacting effects of drift, mutation, immigration, selection, and population subdivision. *Conservation Biology* 1: 143-158.

Lacy, R.C. and D.B. Lindenmayer. 1995. A simulation study of the impacts of population subdivision on the brushtail possum *Trichosurus caninus* Ogilby (Phalangeridae: Marsupialia), in south-eastern Australia. II. Loss of genetic variation within and between sub-populations. *Biological Conservation* 73(2): 131-142.

Lambeck, R.J. 1997. Focal species: A multi-species umbrella for nature conservation. *Conservation Biology* 11(4): 849-856.

Lamberson, R.H., R. McKelvey, B.R. Noon, and C. Voss. 1992. A dynamic analysis of Northern Spotted Owl viability in a fragmented forest landscape. *Conservation Biology* 6(4): 505-511.

Lamberson, R.H., B.R. Noon, C. Voss, and K.S. McKelvey. 1994. Reserve design for territorial species: The effects of patch size and spacing on the viability of the Northern Spotted Owl. *Conservation Biology* 8: 185-195.

Lande, R. 1988. Genetics and demography of biological conservation. *Science* 241: 1455-1460.

Lande, R. 1988. Demographic models of the northern spotted owl (*Strix occidentalis caurina*). *Oecologia* 75: 601-607.

- Lande, R. 1993. Risks of population extinction from demographic and environmental stochasticity and random catastrophies. *The American Naturalist* 142(6): 911-927.
- Lande, R. and S.H. Orzack. 1988. Extinction dynamics of age-structured populations in a fluctuating environment. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the USA* 85: 7418-7421.
- Lande, R. and S.H. Orzack. 1988. Extinction dynamics of age-structured populations in a fluctuating environment. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Science* 85: 7418-7421.
- Laurance, W.F. 1991. Edge effects in tropical forest fragments: Application of a model for the design of nature reserves. *Biological Conservation* 57: 205-219.
- Leader-Williams, N., J. Harrison, and M.J.B. Green. 1990. Designing protected areas to conserve natural resources. *Sci. Progress* 74: 189-204.
- Leigh, E.G. 1981. The average lifetime of a population in a varying environment. *Journal of Theoretical Biology* 90: 213-239.
- Lesica, P. and F.W. Allendorf. 1992. Are small populations of plants worth preserving? *Conservation Biology* 6: 135-139.
- Levin, S.A. 1976. Population dynamic models in heterogeneous environments. *Annual Review of Ecological Systematics* 7: 287-310.
- Levin, S.A. 1995. Biodiversity: Interfacing populations and ecosystems. In *Conference on Ecological Resilience and Economic Development*. Ulvön, Sweden, August 19-22.
- Levins, R. 1966. Strategy of model building in population biology. *American Scientist* 54: 421-431.
- Levins, R. 1969. The effects of random variation of different types on population growth. *Proceedings of the Natural Academy of Science* 62: 1056-1060.
- Levins, R. 1969. Some demographic and genetic consequences of environmental heterogeneity for biological control. *Bulletin of the Entomological Society of America* 15: 237-240.
- Levins, R. 1970. Extinction. In *Some Mathematical Questions in Biology*, M. Gerstenhaber (ed.). Lectures on Mathematics in the Life Sciences Vol. 2. Providence, RI: American Mathematical Society. 77-107.
- Li, H.W., K. Currens, D. Bottom, S. Clarke, J. Dambacher, C. Frissell, P. Harris, R.M. Hughes, D. McCullough, A. McGie, K. Moore, R. Nawa, and S. Thiele. 1995. Safe havens: Refuges and evolutionarily significant units. *American Fisheries Society Symposium* 17.



Linden, E. 1994. Tigers on the brink. *Time* 143(13): 44-51.

Lindenmayer, D.B. and R.C. Lacy. 1995. A simulation study of the impacts of population subdivision on the mountain brushtail possum *Trichosurus caninus* Ogilby (Phalangeridae: Marsupialia), in south-eastern Australia. I. Demographic stability and population persistence. *Biological Conservation* 73(2): 119-130.

Lindenmayer, D.B. and H.P. Possingham. 1995. The conservation of arboreal marsupials in the montane ash forests of the central highlands of Victoria, south-eastern Australia - VII. Modeling the persistence of Leadbeater's possum in response to modified timber harvesting practices. *Biological Conservation* 73(3): 239-.

Liu, J., J.B. Dunning, and H.R. Pulliam. unknown. A spatially-explicit model of animal population dynamics on a changing landscape: The Bachman's Sparrow at the Savannah River Site.

Lomolino, M.V. and R. Channell. 1995. Splendid isolation: Patterns of geographic range collapse in endangered mammals. *Journal of Mammalogy* 76(2): 335-347.

Mace, G.M. and R. Lande. 1991. Assessing extinction threats: Towards a reevaluation of IUCN threatened species categories. *Conservation Biology* 5: 148-157.

Margules, C.R., A.J. Higgs, and R.W. Rafe. 1982. Modern biogeographic theory: Are there any lessons for nature reserve design? *Biological Conservation* 24: 115-128.

Maurer, B.A. 1986. Predicting habitat quality for grassland birds using density-habitat correlations. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 50: 556-566.

May, R.M. 1981. Models for single populations. In *Theoretical Ecology: Principles and applications*, 2nd, R.M. May (ed.). London: Blackwell Scientific. 5-29.

McCarthy, M.A., M.A. Burgman, and S. Ferson. 1995. Sensitivity analysis for models of population viability. *Biological Conservation* 73(2): 93-100.

Mckelvey, K., B.R. Noon, and R.H. Lamberson. 1993. Conservation planning for species occupying fragmented landscapes: The case of the Northern Spotted Owl. In *Biotic Interactions and Global Change*, P.M. Kareiva, J.G. Kingsolver, and R.B. Huey (eds.). Sunderland, MA: Sinauer Associates. 424-450.

Meffe, G. 1986. Conservation genetics and the management of endangered fishes. *Fisheries* 11(1): 14-23.

Menges, E.S. 1992. Stochastic modeling of extinction in plant populations. In *Conservation Biology: The Theory and Practice of Nature Conservation, Preservation and Management*, P.L. Fielder and S.K. Jain (eds.). New York:

Chapman and Hall.

Muhlenberg, M., T. Hovestadt, and J. Roser. 1991. Are there minimal areas for animal populations. In *Species Conservation: A Population-Biological Approach*, A. Seitz and V. Loeschke (eds.). Basel, Switzerland: Birkhauser Verlag. 227-264.

Murphy, D.D. and B.R. Noon. 1992. Integrating scientific methods with habitat conservation planning for the Northern Spotted Owl. *Ecological Applications* 2: 3-17.

Nevo, A. and L. Garcia. 1996. Spatial optimization of wildlife habitat. *Ecological Modeling* 91: 271-281.

Nicholls, A.O., P.C. Viljoen, M.H. Knight, and A.S. Van Jaarsveld. 1996. Evaluating population persistence of censused and unmanaged herbivore populations for the Kruger National Park. *Biological Conservation* 76: 57-67.

Noon, B.R. and C.M. Biles. 1990. Mathematical demography of spotted owls in the Pacific Northwest. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 54(1): 18-27.

Noss, R.F. 1987. Protecting natural areas in fragmented landscapes. *Natural Areas Journal* 7: 2-13.

Noss, R.F. and L.D. Harris. 1986. Nodes, networks, and MUMs: Preserving diversity at all scales. *Environmental Management* 10: 299-309.

Paine, R.T. 1966. Food web complexity and species diversity. *The American Naturalist* 100: 65-75.

Paine, R.T. 1980. Food webs: Linkage, interaction strength and community infrastructure. *Journal of Animal Ecology* 49: 667-685.

Paine, R.T. and S.A. Levin. 1981. Intertidal landscapes: Disturbance and the dynamics of pattern. *Ecological Monographs* 51: 145-178.

Peres, C.A. and J.W. Terborgh. 1995. Amazonian nature reserves: An analysis of the defensibility of existing conservation units and design criteria for the future. *Conservation Biology* 9(1): 34-46.

Petratis, P.S., R.E. Latham, and R.A. Niesenbaum. 1989. The maintenance of species diversity by disturbance. *The Quarterly Review of Biology* 64(4): 393-418.

Pickett, S.T.A. and P.S. White. 1985. *The Ecology of Natural Disturbance and Patch Dynamics*. Orlando: Academic Press.

Pielou, E.C. 1979. *Biogeography*. New York: John Wiley.

Pimm, S.L. 1982. *Food Webs*. New York: Chapman and Hall.

Pimm, S.L. 1991. *The Balance of Nature?: Ecological Issues in the Conservation*

*of Species and Communities*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press.

Pimm, S.L. and M.E. Gilpin. 1989. Theoretical issues in conservation biology. In *Perspectives in Ecological Theory*, J. Roughgarden, R.M. May, and S.A. Levin (eds.). Princeton: Princeton University Press.

Possingham, H.P. and I. Davies. 1995. ALEX: A model for the viability analysis of spatially structured populations. *Biological Conservation* 73(2): 143-150.

Possingham, H.P. and J. Roughgarden. 1990. Spatial population dynamics of a marine organism with a complex life cycle. *Ecology* 71(3): 973-985.

Price, O., J.C.Z. Woinarski, D.L. Liddle, and J. Russell-Smith. 1995. Patterns of species composition and reserve design for a fragmented estate: Monsoon rainforests in the Northern Territory, Australia. *Biological Conservation* 74(1): 9-20.

Pulliam, H.R. 1988. Sources, sinks, and population regulation. *The American Naturalist* 132: 652-661.

Pulliam, H.R. and B.J. Danielson. 1991. Sources, sinks, and habitat selection: A landscape perspective on population dynamics. *The American Naturalist* 137: S50-S66.

Pulliam, H.R., J.B. Dunnin Jr., and J. Liu. 1992. Population dynamics in complex landscapes. *Ecological Applications* 2: 165-177.

Pulliam, H.R., J.B. Dunning Jr., and J. Liu. 1992. Population dynamics in complex landscapes: A case study. *Ecological Applications* 2: 165-177.

Robbins, C.S., D.K. Dawson, and B.A. Dowell. 1989. Habitat area requirements of breeding forest birds of the middle atlantic states. Wildlife Monographs No. 103. Supplement, Journal of Wildlife Management 53.

Roughgarden, J. and Y. Iwasa. 1986. Dynamics of a metapopulation with space-limited subpopulations. *Theoretical Population Biology* 29: 235-261.

Salwasser, H., S.P. Mealy, and K. Johnson. 1984. Wildlife population viability: A question of risk. *Transactions of the North American Wildlife and Natural Resources Conference* 49: 421-439.

Saunders, D.A. 1993. A community-based observer scheme to assess avian responses to habitat reduction and fragmentation in South-Western Australia. *Biological Conservation* 64: 203-218.

Saunders, D.A., R.J. Hobbs, and C.R. Margules. 1991. Biological consequences of ecosystem fragmentation: A review. *Conservation Biology* 5: 18-32.

Schippers, P., J. Verboom, J.P. Knaapen, and R.C. Van Alpeldoorn. ---. Dispersal and habitat connectivity in complex heterogeneous landscapes: An analysis with a GIS-based random walk model. *Ecography* 19(2): 97-106.

- Schonewald-Cox, C.M. 1988. Boundaries in the protection of nature reserves. *BioScience* 38: 480-486.
- Schonewald-Cox, C.M. and J.W. Bayless. 1986. The boundary model: A geographical analysis of design and conservation of nature reserves. *Biological Conservation* 38: 305-322.
- Schonewald-Cox, C.M., S.M. Chambers, B. MacBryde, and W.L. Thomas (eds.). 1983. *Genetics and Conservation: A Reference for Managing Wild Animal and Plant Populations*. Menlo Park: Benjamin/Cummings.
- Schumaker, N.H. 1995. Habitat Connectivity and Spotted Owl Population Dynamics. Ph.D. thesis. University of Washington.
- Sepkoski, J.J., Jr. and D.M. Raup. 1986. Periodicity in marine extinction events. In *Dynamics of Extinction*, D.K. Elliot (ed.). New York: John Wiley.
- Siegfried, W.R. 1989. Preservation of species in Southern African nature reserves. In *Biotic Diversity in Southern Africa*, B.J. Huntley (ed.). Cape Town, South Africa: Oxford University Press.
- Simberloff, D. 1988. The contribution of population and community biology to conservation science. *Annual Review of Ecology and Systematics* 19: 473-511.
- Skellam, J.G. 1951. Random dispersal in theoretical populations. *Biometrika* 38: 196-218.
- Smith, F.D.M., R.M. May, R. Pellow, T.H. Johnson, and K.R. Walter. 1993. How much do we know about the current extinction rate? *Trends in Ecology and Evolution* 8(10): 375-378.
- Solow, A.R., D. Jin, and S. Polasky. 1993. On the bottom-up approach to species conservation. Mimeo.
- Soulé, M.E. 1983. What do we really know about extinction? In *Genetics and Conservation: A Reference for Managing Wild Animal and Plant Populations*, C.M. Schonewald-Cox, S.M. Chambers, B. MacBryde, and W.L. Thomas (eds.). Menlo Park: Benjamin/Cummings.
- Soulé, M.E. and D. Simberloff. 1986. What do genetics and ecology tell us about the design of nature reserves? *Biological Conservation* 35: 19-40.
- Stacey, P.B. and M. Taper. 1992. Environmental variation and the persistence of small populations. *Ecological Applications* 2: 18-29.
- Steinitz, C., B. Binford, P. Cote, T. Edwards Jr, S. Ervin, T. Forman, C. Johnson, R. Kiester, D. Mouat, D. Olson, A. Shearer, R. Toth, and R. Willis. 1996. Biodiversity and landscape planning: Alternative futures for the region of Camp Pendleton, California. U.S. Department of Defense, U.S. Department of Energy, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency cooperative report. 142pp.
- Sugihara, G. 1980. Minimal community structure: An explanation of species

abundance patterns. *The American Naturalist* 116: 770-787.

Terborgh, J. 1974. Preservation of natural diversity: The problem of extinction prone species. *BioScience* 24: 715-722.

Terborgh, J. and B. Winter. 1980. Some causes of extinction. In *Conservation Biology: An Evolutionary-Ecological Perspective*, M.E. Soulé and B.A. Wilcox (eds.). Sunderland, MA: Sinauer Associates, Inc.

Thomas, J.W., E.D. Forsman, J.B. Lint, E.C. Meslow, B.R. Noon, and J. Verner. 1990. A conservation strategy for the Northern Spotted Owl: Report to the interagency scientific committee to address the conservation of the Northern Spotted Owl. United States Government Printing Office, Washington D.C., USA. N.

Tier, C. and F.B. Hanson. 1981. Persistence in density dependent stochastic populations. *Mathematical Biosciences* 53: 89-117.

Tilman, D., C. Lehman, R. May, and M. Nowak. 1996. Species fragmentation or area loss? - Scientific correspondence. *Nature* 382: 216.

Tilman, D., R.M. May, C.L. Lehman, and M.A. Nowak. 1994. Habitat destruction and the extinction debt. *Nature* 371: 65-66.

Tuljapurkar, S. 1982. Population dynamics in variable environments. III. Evolutionary dynamics of r-selection. *Theoretical Population Biology* 21: 141-165.

Tuljapurkar, S.D. and S.H. Orzack. 1980. Population dynamics in variable environments, I. Long-run growth rates and extinction. *Theoretical Population Biology* 18: 314-342.

Turelli, M. 1977. Random environments and stochastic calculus. *Theoretical Population Biology* 12: 140-178.

Turner, M.G., G.J. Arthaud, R.T. Engstrom, S.J. Hejl, J. Liu, S. Loeb, and K. McKelvey. 1995. Usefulness of spatially explicit population models in land management. *Ecological Applications* 5: 12-16.

Vance, R.R. 1984. The effects of dispersal on population stability in one-specie, discrete space population growth models. *The American Naturalist* 123(2): 230-254.

Van Horne, B. 1983. Density as a misleading indicator of habitat quality. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 47(4): 893-901.

Van Horne, B. and J.A. Wiens. 1991. Forest bird suitability models and the development of general habitat models. *U.S. Department of Interior Fish and Wildlife Service research report* 8: 1-31.

Vermeij, G.J. 1986. The biology of human-caused extinction. In *The Preservation of Species*, B.G. Norton (ed.). Princeton: Princeton University

Press.

Vickery, P.D., M.L. Hunter Jr., and S.M. Melvin. 1994. Effects of habitat area on the distribution of grassland birds in Maine. *Conservation Biology* 8: 1087-1097.

Vrijenhoek, R.C. 1989. Population genetics and conservation. In *Conservation for the Twenty-First Century*, M. Pearl and D. Western (eds.). New York, NY: Oxford University Press. 89-98.

Wells, M.P. and K.E. Brandon. 1993. The principle and practice of buffer zones and local participation in biodiversity conservation. *Ambio* 22(2-3): 157-162.

Wilcove, D.A. 1993. Getting ahead of the extinction curve. *Ecological Applications* 3: 218-220.

Williamson, M. 1988. Relationship of species number to area, distance and other variables. In *Analytical Biogeography*, A.A. Myers and P.S. Giller (eds.). London: Chapman and Hall.

Wilson, E.O. and W.H. Bossert. 1971. *A Primer of Population Biology*. Sunderland, MA: Sinauer Associates.

Wilson, E.O. and E.O. Willis. 1975. Applied biogeography. In *Ecology and Evolution of Communities*, M.L. Cody and J.M. Diamond (eds.). Cambridge: Belknap Press of Harvard University Press.

Wolff, J.O. 1995. On the limitations of species-habitat association studies. *Northwest Science* 69: 72-76.

Wright, S.J. and S.P. Hubbell. 1983. Stochastic extinction and reserve size: A focal species approach. *Oikos* 41: 466-476.

#### 2.6.2 ISLAND BIOGEOGRAPHY AND SPECIES AREA CURVES

Abele, L.G. and E.F. Conner. 1979. Application of island biogeography theory to refuge design: Making the right decision for the wrong reasons. In *Proceedings of the First Conference on Scientific Research in National Parks*, M. Linn (ed.). New Orleans, Louisiana, November 9-12, 1976. Volume I. Washington, DC: National Parks Service, U.S. Department of the Interior.

Arrhenius, O. 1921. Species and area. *Journal of Ecology* 9: 95-99.

Burgess, R.L. and D.M. Sharpe (eds.). 1981. *Forest Island Dynamics in Man-Dominated Landscapes*. New York: Springer-Verlag.

Case, T.J. and M.L. Cody. 1987. Testing theories of island biogeography. *American Scientist* 75: 402-411.

Connor, E.F. and E.D. McCoy. 1979. The statistics and biology of the species-

area relationship. *The American Naturalist* 113: 791-833.

Connor, E.F., E.D. McCoy, and B.J. Cosby. 1983. Model discrimination and expected slope values in species-area studies. *The American Naturalist* 122: 789-796.

Diamond, J.M. 1975. The island dilemma: Lessons of modern biogeographic studies for the design of natural preserves. *Biological Conservation* 7: 129-146.

Diamond, J.M. 1976. Island biogeography and conservation: Strategy and limitations. *Science* 193: 1027-1029.

Diamond, J.M. and R.M. May. 1976. Island biogeography and the design of natural reserves. In *Theoretical Ecology: Principles and Applications*, R.M. May (ed.). Philadelphia: W.B. Saunders.

East, R. 1981. Species-area curves and populations of large mammals in African savanna reserves. *Biological Conservation* 21: 111-126.

Harris, L.D. 1984. *The Fragmented Forest: Island Biogeography Theory and the Preservation of Biotic Diversity*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press.

Humphreys, W.F. and D.J. Kitchener. 1982. The effect of habitat utilization on species-area curves: Implications for optimal reserve area. *Journal of Biogeography* 9: 391-396.

Johnson, M.P. and D.S. Simberloff. 1974. Environmental determinants of island species numbers in the British Isles. *Journal of Biogeography* 1: 149-154.

Johnson, N.K. 1975. Controls on number of bird species on montane islands in the Great Basin. *Evolution* 29: 545-567.

Kwiatkowska, A.J. 1994. Effect of species diversity, frequency and spatial distribution on the species-area relationship in an oak forest stand. *Annales Botanici Fennici* 31(3): 169-178.

Loope, L.L., O. Hamann, and C.P. Stone. 1988. Comparative conservation biology of oceanic archipelagos. *BioScience* 38: 272-282.

MacArthur, R.H. and E.O. Wilson. 1967. *The Theory of Island Biogeography*. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press.

McGuinness, K.A. 1984. Equations and explanations in the study of species-area curves. *Biological Review* 59: 423-440.

Preston, F.W. 1960. Time and space and the variation of species. *Ecology* 41: 611-627.

Purrett, R.T. and S.A. Levin. 1995. Spatial models for species area curves. *Journal of Theoretical Biology*. submitted.

Ranney, J.W., M.C. Bruner, and J.B. Levenson. 1981. The importance of edge in the structure and dynamics of forest islands. In *Forest Island Dynamics in Man-Dominated Landscapes*, R.L. Burgess and D.M. Sharpe (eds.). New York, NY: Springer-Verlag. 67-95.

Seagle, S.W. 1986. Generation of species-area curves by a model of animal-habitat dynamics. In *Wildlife 2000: Modeling Habitat Relationships of Terrestrial Vertebrates*, J. Verner, M.L. Morrison, and C.J. Ralph (eds.). Madison: University of Wisconsin Press. 281-285.

Shafer, C.L. 1990. *Nature Reserves: Island Theory and Conservation Practice*. Washington: Smithsonian Institution Press.

Simberloff, D. 1983. Island biogeographic theory and the design of wildlife refuges. *Soviet Journal of Ecology* 13: 215-225.

Simberloff, D.S. and L.G. Abele. 1976. Island biogeography theory and conservation practice. *Science* 191: 285-286.

Simberloff, D.S. and L.G. Abele. 1982. Refuge design and island biogeographic theory: Effects of fragmentation. *The American Naturalist* 120: 41-50.

Terborgh, J. 1976. Island biogeography and conservation: Strategy and limitations. *Science* 193: 1029-1030.

Whitcomb, R.F., J.F. Lynch, P.A. Opler, and C.S. Robbins. 1976. Island biogeography and conservation: Strategy and limitations. *Science* 193: 1030-1032.

Williamson, M. 1981. *Island Populations*. New York, NY: Oxford University Press.

Zimmerman, B.L. and R.O. Bierregaard. 1986. Relevance of the equilibrium theory of island biogeography and species-area relations to conservation with a case from Amazonia. *Journal of Biogeography* 13: 133-143.

#### 2.6.3 PVA, MVP, AND EFFECTIVE POPULATION SIZE

Akcakaya, H.R., M.A. McCarthy, and J.L. Pearce. 1995. Linking landscape data with population viability analysis: Management options for the helmeted honeyeater *Lichenostomus melanops cassidix*. *Biological Conservation* 73(2): 169-176.

Allendorf, F.W., R.B. Harris, and L.H. Metzgar. 1991. Estimation of effective population size of grizzly bears by computer simulation. In *Proceedings of the Fourth International Congress of Systematics and Evolutionary Biology*. Portland, OR: Fourth Dioscorides Press. 650-654.

Armbruster, P. and R. Lande. 1993. A population viability analysis for African Elephant (*Loxodonta africana*): How big should reserves be? *Conservation Biology*



7: 602-610.

Beier, P. 1993. Determining minimum habitat areas and habitat corridors for cougars. *Conservation Biology* 7: 94-108.

Belovesky, G.E., J.A. Bisonette, R.D. Dueser, T. Edwards Jr., C.M. Lueke, M.E. Ritchie, J.B. Slade, and F.H. Wagner. 1994. Management of small populations: Concepts affecting the recovery of endangered species. *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 22: 307-316.

Belovsky, G.E. 1987. Extinction models and mammalian persistence. In *Viable Populations for Conservation*, M.E. Soulé (ed.). Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. 35-57.

Boyce, M.S. 1992. Population viability analysis. *Annual Review of Ecology and Systematics* 23: 481-506.

Burkey, T.V. 1989. Extinction in nature reserves: The effect of fragmentation and the importance of migration between reserve fragments. *Oikos* 55: 75-81.

Denniston, C. 1978. Small population size and genetic diversity: Implications for endangered species. In *Endangered Birds: Management Techniques for Preserving Threatened Species*, S.A. Temple (ed.). Madison, WI: University of Wisconsin Press. 281-289.

Gilpin, M.E. 1991. The genetic effective size of a metapopulation. *Biological Journal of the Linnean Society* 42: 165-175.

Gilpin, M.E. and M.E. Soulé. 1986. Minimum viable populations: Processes of species extinction. In *Conservation Biology: The Science of Scarcity and Diversity*, M.E. Soulé (ed.). Sunderland, MA: Sinauer Associates, Inc.

Grumbine, R.E. 1990. Viable populations, reserve size, and federal lands management: A critique. *Conservation Biology* 4: 127-134.

Hamilton, S. and H. Moller. 1995. Can PVA models using computer packages offer useful conservation advice? Sooty shearwaters (*Puffinus griseus*) in New Zealand as a case study. *Biological Conservation* 73(2): 107-118.

Harris, R.B. and F.W. Allendorf. 1989. Genetically effective population size of large mammals: An assessment of estimators. *Conservation Biology* 3: 181-191.

Kimura, M. and J.F. Crow. 1963. The measurement of effective population number. *Evolution* 17: 279-288.

Lamberson, R.H., R. McElvey, B.R. Noon, and C. Voss. 1992. A dynamic analysis of northern spotted owl viability in a fragmented forest landscape. *Conservation Biology* 6: 505-512.

Lande, R. 1987. Extinction thresholds in demographic models of territorial populations. *The American Naturalist* 130: 624-635.

- Lande, R. and G.F. Barrowclough. 1987. Effective population size, genetic variation, and their use in population management. In *Viable Populations for Management*, M.E. Soulé (ed.). Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. 87-124.
- Lindenmayer, D.B. and H.P. Possingham. 1996. Ranking conservation and timber management options for Leadbeater's possum in Southeastern Australia using population viability analysis. *Conservation Biology* 10(1): 235-251.
- Marcot, B.G. and R. Holthausen. 1987. Analyzing population viability of the Spotted Owl in the Pacific Northwest. *Transactions of the North American Wildlife Conference* 52: 333-347.
- McCarthy, M.A., M.A. Burgman, and S. Ferson. 1995. Sensitivity analysis for models of population viability. *Biological Conservation* 73(2): 93-100.
- Menges, E.S. 1990. Population viability analysis for an endangered plant. *Conservation Biology* 4: 52-62.
- Menges, E.S. 1991. The application of minimum viable population theory to plants. In *Genetics and Conservation of Rare Plants*, D.A. Falk and K.E. Holsinger (eds.). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Murphy, D.D., K.E. Freas, and S.B. Weiss. 1990. An environment-metapopulation approach to population viability analysis for a threatened invertebrate. *Conservation Biology* 4: 41-51.
- Ruggiero, L.F., G.D. Hayward, and J.R. Squires. 1994. Viability analysis in biological evaluations: Concepts of population viability analysis, biological population, and ecological scale. *Conservation Biology* 8(2): 364-372.
- Samson, F.B. 1983. Minimum viable populations - A review. *Natural Areas Journal* 3(3): 15-23.
- Shaffer, M.L. 1981. Minimum population sizes for species conservation. *BioScience* 31: 131-134.
- Shaffer, M.L. 1983. Determining minimum viable population sizes for the grizzly bear. *International Conference on Bear Research and Management* 5: 133-139.
- Shaffer, M.L. 1987. Minimum viable populations: Coping with uncertainty. In *Viable Populations for Conservation*, M.E. Soulé (ed.). Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Shaffer, M.L. 1990. Population viability analysis. *Conservation Biology* 4: 39-40.
- Shaffer, M.L. 1991. Population viability analysis. In *Challenges in the Conservation of Biological Resources: A Practitioner's Guide*, D.J. Decker, M.E. Krasny, G.R. Goff, C.R. Smith, and D.W. Gross (eds.). Boulder: Westview Press.

Shaffer, M.L. and F.B. Samson. 1985. Population size and extinction: A note on determining critical population size. *The American Naturalist* 125: 144-152.

Soulé, M.E. 1980. Thresholds for survival: Maintaining fitness and evolutionary potential. In *Conservation Biology: An Evolutionary-Ecological Perspective*, M.E. Soulé and B.A. Wilcox (eds.). Sunderland: Sinauer Associates, Inc.

Soulé, M.E. (ed.). 1987. *Viable Populations for Conservation*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Thomas, C.D. 1990. What do real population dynamics tell us about minimum viable population size? *Conservation Biology* 4: 324-327.

#### 2.6.4 METAPOPOPULATIONS AND PATCH DYNAMICS

Adler, F.R. and B. Nuernberger. 1994. Persistence in patchy irregular landscapes. *Theoretical Population Biology* 45: 41-75.

Andren, H. 1994. Effects of habitat fragmentation on birds and mammals in landscapes with different proportions of suitable habitat: A review. *Oikos* 71(3): 355-366.

Cutler, A. 1991. Nested faunas and extinction in fragmented habitats. *Conservation Biology* 5: 496-505.

Doak, D.F., P.C. Marino, and P.M. Kareiva. 1992. Spatial scale mediates the influence of habitat fragmentation on dispersal success: Implications for conservation. *Theoretical Population Biology* 41: 315-336.

Fahrig, L. and G. Merriam. 1985. Habitat patch connectivity and population survival. *Ecology* 66: 1762-1768.

Fahrig, L. and J. Paloheimo. 1988. Effect of spatial arrangement of habitat patches on local population size. *Ecology* 69: 468-475.

Fahrig, L. and J. Paloheimo. 1988a. Effect of spatial arrangement of habitat patches on local population size. *Ecology* 69: 468-475.

Fahrig, L. and J. Paloheimo. 1988b. Determinants of local population size in patchy habitats. *Theoretical Population Biology* 34: 194-213.

Foster, J. and M.S. Gaines. 1991. The effects of a successional habitat mosaic on a small mammal community. *Ecology* 72: 1358-1373.

Gilpin, M.E. 1991. The genetic effective size of a metapopulation. *Biological Journal of the Linnean Society* 42: 165-175.

Gilpin, M.E. and I. Hanski (eds.). 1991. *Metapopulation Dynamics: Empirical*

and *Theoretical Investigations*. London: Linnaean Society of London and Academic Press.

Hanski, I. 1989. Metapopulation dynamics: Does it help to have more of the same? *Trends in Ecology and Evolution* 4: 113-114.

Hanski, I. and M. Gilpin. 1991. Metapopulation dynamics: Brief history and conceptual domain. *Biological Journal of the Linnean Society* 42: 3-16.

Harrison, S. 1989. Long-distance dispersal and colonization in the Bay checkerspot butterfly, *Euphydryas editha bayensis*. *Ecology* 70: 1236-1243.

Harrison, S. and J.F. Quinn. 1989. Correlated environments and the persistence of metapopulations. *Oikos* 56: 293-298.

Hastings, A. and C.L. Wolin. 1989. Within-patch dynamics in a metapopulation. *Ecology* 70: 1261-1266.

Henein, K. and G. Merriam. 1990. The elements of connectivity where corridor quality is variable. *Landscape Ecology* 4: 157-170.

Kareiva, P. 1987. Habitat fragmentation and the stability of predator-prey interactions. *Nature* 326: 388-390.

Kareiva, P. and U. Wennergren. 1995. Connecting landscape patterns to ecosystem and population processes. *Nature* 373: 299-302.

Lamberson, R.H., R. McElvey, B.R. Noon, and C. Voss. 1992. A dynamic analysis of northern spotted owl viability in a fragmented forest landscape. *Conservation Biology* 6: 505-512.

Man, A., R. Law, and N.V.C. Polunin. 1995. Role of marine reserves in recruitment to reef fisheries: A metapopulation model. *Biological Conservation* 71(2): 197-204.

Murphy, D.D., K.E. Freas, and S.B. Weiss. 1990. An environment-metapopulation approach to population viability analysis for a threatened invertebrate. *Conservation Biology* 4: 41-51.

Noss, R.F. 1987. Protecting natural areas in fragmented landscapes. *Natural Areas Journal* 7: 2-13.

Noss, R.F. and B. Csuti. 1994. Habitat fragmentation. In *An Introduction to Conservation Biology*, G.K. Meffe and C.R. Carroll (eds.). Sunderland: Sinauer Associates, Inc.

Opdam, P. 1991. Metapopulation theory and habitat fragmentation: A review of holarctic breeding bird studies. *Landscape Ecology* 5(2): 93-106.

Pickett, S.T.A. and J.N. Thompson. 1978. Patch dynamics and the design of nature reserves. *Biological Conservation* 13: 27-37.

- Ray, G.C. 1997. Do the metapopulation dynamics of estuarine fishes influence the stability of shelf ecosystems? *Bulletin of Marine science* 60(3): 1040-1049.
- Saunders, D.A., R.J. Hobbs, and C.R. Margules. 1991. Biological consequences of ecosystem fragmentation: A review. *Conservation Biology* 5: 18-32.
- Simberloff, D.S. and L.G. Abele. 1982. Refuge design and island biogeographic theory: Effects of fragmentation. *The American Naturalist* 120: 41-50.
- Skole, D. and C. Tucker. 1993. Tropical deforestation and habitat fragmentation in the Amazon: Satellite data from 1978 to 1988. *Science* 260: 1905-1910.
- Southgate, R. and H.P. Possingham. 1995. Modeling the reintroduction of the greater bilby *Macrotis lagotis* using the metapopulation model ALEX (Analysis of the Likelihood of Extinction). *Biological Conservation* 73(2): 151-160.
- Stamps, J.A., M. Buechner, and V.V. Krishnan. 1987. The effects of edge permeability and habitat geometry on emigration from patches of habitat. *The American Naturalist* 129: 533-552.
- Stromayer, K.A.K. and R.J. Warren. 1997. Are overabundant deer herds in the eastern United States creating alternate stable states in forest plant communities? *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 25(2): 227-234.
- Taylor, A.D. 1990. Metapopulations, dispersal, and predator-prey dynamics: An overview. *Ecology* 71(2): 429-433.
- Taylor, P.D., L. Fahrig, K. Henein, and G. Merriam. 1993. Connectivity is a vital element of landscape structure. *Oikos* 68: 571-573.
- Temple, S.A. 1986. Predicting impacts of habitat fragmentation on forest birds: A comparison of two models. In *Wildlife 2000: Modeling Habitat Relationships of Terrestrial Vertebrates*, J. Verner, M.L. Morrison, and C.J. Ralph (eds.). Madison, WI: University of Wisconsin Press.
- Temple, S.A. and J.R. Cary. 1988. Modeling dynamics of habitat-interior bird populations in fragmented landscapes. *Conservation Biology* 2: 340-347.
- Whitcomb, R.F., J.F. Lynch, M.K. Klimkiewicz, C.S. Robbins, B.L. Whitcomb, and D. Bystrak. 1981. Effects of forest fragmentation on avifauna of the eastern deciduous forest. In *Forest Island Dynamics in Man-Dominated Landscapes*, R.L. Burgess and D.M. Sharpe (eds.). New York, USA: Springer-Verlag. 125-206.
- White, P.S. and S.T.A. Pickett. 1985. Natural disturbance and patch dynamics: An introduction. In *the Ecology of Natural Disturbance and Patch Dynamics*, S.T.A. Pickett and P.S. White (eds.). Orlando, FL: Academic Press. 3-13.
- Wilcove, D.A., C.H. McLellan, and A.P. Dobson. 1986. Habitat fragmentation in the temperate zones. In *Conservation Biology: The Science of Scarcity and Diversity*, M.E. Soulé (ed.). Sunderland, MA: Sinauer Associates, Inc.

Wilcove, D.S. 1987. From fragmentation to extinction. *Natural Areas Journal* 7: 23-29.

Wilcox, B.A. and D.D. Murphy. 1985. Conservation strategy: The effects of fragmentation on extinction. *The American Naturalist* 125: 879-887.

Yahner, R.H. 1988. Changes in wildlife communities near edges. *Conservation Biology* 2: 333-339.

#### 2.6.5 CORRIDORS

Barrett, T.S. and P. Livermore. 1983. *The Conservation Easement in California*. Covelo: Island Press.

Beier, P. 1993. Determining minimum habitat areas and habitat corridors for cougars. *Conservation Biology* 7: 94-108.

Beier, P. and S. Loe. 1992. A checklist for evaluating impacts to wildlife movement corridors. *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 20: 434-440.

Bennett, A.F. 1991. Roads, roadsides, and wildlife conservation: A review. In *Nature Conservation 2: The Role of Corridors*, D.A. Saunders and R.J. Hobbs (eds.). Chipping Norton, NSW, Australia: Surrey Beatty and Sons.

Defenders of Wildlife. 1989. *In defense of wildlife: Preserving communities and corridors*. Washington, DC: Defenders of Wildlife.

Forman, R.T.T. 1992. Landscape corridors: From theoretical foundations to public policy. In *Nature Conservation 2: The Role of Corridors*, D.A. Saunders and R.J. Hobbs (eds.). Chipping Norton, Australia: Surrey Beatty. 71-84.

Harris, L.D. and P.B. Gallagher. 1989. New initiatives for wildlife conservation: The need for movement corridors. In *Preserving Communities and Corridors*, G. MacKintosh (ed.). Washington, DC: Defenders of Wildlife. 117-134.

Harrison, R.L. 1992. Toward a theory of inter-refuge corridor design. *Conservation Biology* 6: 293-295.

Lindenmayer, D.B. and H.A. Nix. 1993. Ecological principles for the design of wildlife corridors. *Conservation Biology* 7: 627-630.

Machtans, C.S., M.A. Villard, and S.J. Hannon. 1996. Use of riparian buffer strips as movement corridors by forest birds. *Conservation Biology* 10(5): 1366-1379.

Mackintosh, G. (ed.). 1990. *Preserving communities and corridors*. Washington, DC: Defenders of Wildlife.

Mwalyosi, R.B.B. 1991. Ecological evaluation for wildlife corridors and buffer zones for Lake Manyara National Park, Tanzania, and its immediate environment. *Biological Conservation* 57: 171-186.

Noss, R.F. 1987. Corridors in real landscapes: A reply to Simberloff and Cox. *Conservation Biology* 1: 159-164.

Noss, R.F. 1993. Wildlife corridors. In *Ecology of Greenways*, D. Smith and P. Hellmund (eds.). Minneapolis: University of Minnesota Press.

Noss, R.F. and L.D. Harris. 1990. Habitat connectivity and the conservation of biological diversity: Florida as a case history. In *Proceedings of the 1989 Society of American Foresters National Convention*. Bethesda: Society of American Foresters.

Ruefenacht, B. and R.L. Knight. 1995. Influences of corridor continuity and width on survival and movement of deermice *Peromyscus maniculatus*. *Biological Conservation* 71(3): 269-274.

Saunders, D.A. and R.J. Hobbs (eds.). 1991. *Nature Conservation 2: The Role of Corridors*. Chipping Norton, Australia: Surrey Beatty & Sons.

Simberloff, D. and J. Cox. 1987. Consequences and costs of conservation corridors. *Conservation Biology* 1: 63-71.

Simberloff, D., J.A. Farr, J. Cox, and D.W. Mehlman. 1992. Movement corridors: Conservation bargains or poor investments? *Conservation Biology* 6: 493-505.

Spackman, S.C. and J.W. Hughes. 1995. Assessment of minimum stream corridor width for biological conservation: Species richness and distribution along mid-order streams in Vermont, USA. *Biological Conservation* 71(3): 325-332.

Spackman, S.C. and J.W. Hughs. 1995. Assessment of minimum stream corridor width for biological conservation: Species richness and distribution along mid-order streams in Vermont, USA. *Biological Conservation* 71(3): 325-332.

Stolzenburg, W. 1991. Wildlife corridors: The fragment connection. *Nature Conservancy* 41(4): 18-25.

## 2.7 EXOTIC SPECIES

Cairns Jr, J. and J.R. Bidwell. 1996. Discontinuities in technological and natural systems caused by exotic species. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 5(9): 1085-1094.

Carey, J.R. 1996. The future of the Mediterranean fruit fly *Ceratitidis capitata* invasion of California: A predictive framework. *Biological Conservation* (special issue: invasion biology): 35-50.

Carlton, J.T. 1996. Pattern, process, and prediction in marine invasion

ecology. *Biological Conservation* (special issue: invasion biology): 97-106.

Carroll, S. and H. Dingle. 1996. The biology of post-invasion events. *Biological Conservation* (special issue: invasion biology): 207-214.

Case, T.J. 1996. Global patterns in the establishment and distribution of exotic birds. *Biological Conservation* (special issue: invasion biology): 69-96.

Coblentz, B. 1990. Exotic organisms: A dilemma for conservation biology. *Conservation Biology* 4: 261-265.

Courtenay, W.R., Jr. and P.B. Moyle. 1992. Crimes against biodiversity: The lasting legacy of fish introductions. *Transactions of the North American Wildlife and Natural Resources Conference* 56: 365-372.

Courtenay, W.R., Jr. and P.B. Moyle. 1994. Biodiversity, fishes, and the introduction paradigm. In *Biodiversity in Managed Landscapes*, R. Szaro (ed.). New York: Oxford University Press.

Crivelli, A.J. 1995. Are fish introductions a threat to endemic freshwater fishes in the northern Mediterranean region? *Biological Conservation* 72(2): 311-320.

Daehler, C.C. and D.R. Strong. 1996. Status, prediction and prevention of introduced cordgrass *Spartina* spp. invasions in Pacific estuaries, USA. *Biological Conservation* (special issue: invasion biology): 51-58.

Grosholz, E.D. and G. Ruiz. 1996. Predicting the impact of introduced marine species: Lessons from the multiple invasions of the European green crab *Carcinus maenas*. *Biological Conservation* (special issue: invasion biology): 59-68.

Hastings, A. 1996. Models of spatial spread: A synthesis. *Biological Conservation* (special issue: invasion biology): 143-148.

Hobbs, R.J. and L.F. Huenneke. 1992. Disturbance, diversity, and invasion: Implications for conservation. *Conservation Biology* 6(3): 324-337.

Jenkins, P.T. 1996. Free trade and exotic species introductions. *Conservation Biology* 10(1): 300-302.

Johnson, L. and D.K. Padilla. 1996. Geographic spread of exotic species: Ecological lessons and opportunities from the invasion of the zebra mussel *Dreissena polymorpha*. *Biological Conservation* (special issue: invasion biology): 23-34.

Lewis-Smith, R.I. 1996. Introduced plants in Antarctica: Potential impacts and conservation issues. *Biological Conservation* 76(2): 135-146.

Mack, R.N. 1996. Predicting the identity and fate of plant invaders: Emergent and emerging approaches. *Biological Conservation* (special issue: invasion



biology): 107-124.

Mauchamp, A. 1997. Threats from alien plant species in the Galapagos islands. *Conservation Biology* 11(1): 260-263.

Moller, H. 1996. Lessons for invasion theory from social insects. *Biological Conservation* (special issue: invasion biology): 125-142.

Moyle, P.B. and T. Light. 1996. Biological invasions of fresh water: Empirical rules and assembly theory. *Biological Conservation* (special issue: invasion biology): 149-162.

Office of Technology Assessment. 1993. Harmful non-indigenous species in the United States. Washington, DC: U.S. Government Printing Office.

Parker, I.M. and P. Kareiva. 1996. Assessing the risks of invasion for genetically engineered plants: Acceptable evidence and reasonable doubt. *Biological Conservation* (special issue: invasion biology): 193-206.

Planty-Tabacchi, A.M., E. Tabacchi, R.J. Naiman, C. Deferrari, and H. Decamps. 1996. Invasibility of species-rich communities in riparian zones. *Conservation Biology* 10(2): 598-607.

Reichard, S.H. and C.W. Hamilton. 1997. Predicting invasions of woody plants introduced into North America. *Conservation Biology* 11(1): 193-203.

Rejmanek, M. 1996. A theory of seed plant invasiveness: The first sketch. *Biological Conservation* (special issue: invasion biology): 171-184.

Simberloff, D. and P. Stiling. 1996. Risks of species introduced for biological control. *Biological Conservation* (special issue: invasion biology): 185-192.

Soulé, M.E. 1990. The onslaught of alien species, and other challenges in the coming decades. *Conservation Biology* 4: 233-239.

Townsend, C.R. 1996. Invasion biology and ecological impacts of brown trout *Salmo trutta* in New Zealand. *Biological Conservation* (special issue: invasion biology): 13-22.

Vermeij, G.J. 1996. An agenda for invasion biology. *Biological Conservation* (special issue: invasion biology): 3-12.

Westman, W.E. 1990. Park management of exotic plant species: Problems and issues. *Conservation Biology* 4: 251-260.

Williamson, M.H. and A. Fitter. 1996. The characters of successful invaders. *Biological Conservation* (special issue: invasion biology): 163-170.

### 3.0 Human Activity, Land Use, and Biodiversity

#### 3.1 HUMAN ACTIVITY AND BIODIVERSITY

Dale, V.H., S.M. Pearson, H.L. Offerman, and R.V. O'Neill. 1994. Relating patterns of land-use change to faunal biodiversity in the central Amazon. *Conservation Biology* 8: 1027-1036.

Forester, D.J. and G.E. Machlis. 1996. Modeling human factors that affect the loss of biodiversity. *Conservation Biology* 10(4): 1253-1263.

Henle, K. 1996. Biodiversity, people and a set of important connected questions. In *Nature Conservation 4: The Role of Networks*, 4, D.A. Saunders, J.L. Craig, and E.M. Mattiske (eds.). Nature Conservation Series. Chipping Norton: Surrey Beatty and Sons. 161-174.

Machlis, G.E. and D.J. Forester. 1994. The relationship between socio-economic factors and the loss of biodiversity: First efforts at theoretical and quantitative models. In *Biodiversity in Managed Landscapes: Theory and Practice*, R. Szaro (ed.). New York: Oxford University Press.

Ostrom, E. 1995. A framework relating human "driving forces" and their impact on biodiversity.

Sisk, T.D., A.E. Launer, K.R. Switky, and P.R. Ehrlich. 1994. Identifying extinction threats: Global analyses of the distribution of biodiversity and the expansion of the human enterprise. *BioScience* 44(9): 592-604.

Sisk, T.D., A.E. Launer, K.R. Switky, and P.R. Ehrlich. 1995. Reassessing threats to biodiversity: Reply. *BioScience* 45(6): 380.

#### 3.2 LAND USE

Anderson, A. 1989. Land use strategies for successful extractive economies. National Wildlife Federation symposium on extractive economies in tropical forests, Washington.

Baker, W.L. 1992. Effects of settlement and fire suppression on landscape structure. *Ecology* 73: 1879-1887.

Bean, M.J. and D.S. Wilcove. 1997. The private-land problem. *Conservation Biology* 11(1): 1-2.

Bennet, A.F. 1995. Conservation and management on private land - facing the challenge. In *People and Nature Conservation: Perspectives on Private Land Use and Endangered Species Recovery*, A. Bennett, G. Backhouse, and T. Clark (eds.). Chipping Norton: Surrey Beatty and Sons.

Bilsborrow, R.E. and H.W.O.O. Ogendo. 1992. Population-driven changes in land use in developing countries. *Ambio* 21(1): 37-45.

Bockstael, N. 1996. Modeling economics and ecology: The importance of a spatial perspective. *American Journal of Agricultural Economics* 78: 1168-1180.

Bruner, H. 1996. Biodiversity Modeling: Current research on analysis and prediction of change associated with land use on landscapes. .

Cameron, J. and J. Elix. 1991. Measures for achieving land management and conservation objectives. In *Recovering Ground: A Case Study Approach to Ecologically Sustainable Rural Land Management*, J. Cameron and J. Elix (eds.). Melbourne: Australian Conservation Foundation.

Cherrill, A.J., C. McClean, A. Lane, and R.M. Fuller. 1995. A comparison of land cover types in ecological fields survey in Northern England and remotely sensed land cover map of Great Britain. *Biological Conservation* 71(3): 313-324.

Chomitz, K.M. and D.A. Gray. 1996. Roads, land use, and deforestation: A spatial model applied to Belize. *World Bank Economic Review* 10(3): 487-512.

Cort, C.A. 1996. A survey of the use of natural heritage data in local land-use planning. *Conservation Biology* 10(2): 632-637.

Dahl, T.E. 1990. *Wetlands losses in the United States 1780s to 1980s*. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service.

Dale, V.H., S.M. Pearson, H.L. Offerman, and R.B. Oneill. 1994. Relating patterns of land-use change to faunal biodiversity in the central Amazon. *Conservation Biology* 8: 4.

Darwin, R., M. Tsigas, J. Lewandrowski, and A. Raneses. 1996. Land use and cover in ecological economics. *Ecological Economics* 17(3): 157-182.

Faith, D.P., P.A. Walker, J.R. Ive, and L. Belbin. in press. Integrating conservation and forestry production: Exploring trade-offs between biodiversity and production in regional land-use assessment. *Forest Ecology and Management*.

Farrier, D. 1995. Conserving biodiversity on private land. *Harvard Environmental Law Review* 19(2): 304-305.

Fischman, R.L. 1997. The role of riparian water law in protecting biodiversity: An Indiana (USA) case study. *Natural Areas Journal* 17(1): 30-37.

Flamm, R.O. and M.G. Turner. 1994. Alternative model formulations for a stochastic simulation of landscape change. *Landscape Ecology* 9: 37-46.

Freemark, K., C. Hummon, D. White, and D. Hulse. 1996. Modeling Risks to Biodiversity in Past, Present, and Future Landscapes. Technical report series number 268. Canadian Wildlife Service.

Ganderton, P. 1994. Modelling the land conversion process: A realists

perspective. *Environmental Planning and Law Journal* 26: 803-819.

Gersh, J. and R. Pickert. 1991. Land-use modeling: Accommodating growth while conserving biological resources in Dutchess County, New York. In *Challenges in the Conservation of Biological Resources: A Practitioner's Guide*, D.J. Decker, M.E. Krasny, G.R. Goff, C.R. Smith, and D.W. Gross (eds.). Boulder: Westview Press.

Golodetz, A.D. and D.R. Foster. 1997. History and importance of land use and protection in the North Quabbin region of Massachusetts (USA). *Conservation Biology* 11(1): 227-235.

Greene, R.P. and J.M. Harlin. 1995. Threat to high market value agricultural lands from urban encroachment: A national and regional perspective. *The Social Science Journal* 32(2): 137-155.

Gregg, W.P., Jr. 1991. MAP biosphere reserves and conservation of traditional land use systems. In *Biodiversity: Cultural, Conservation and Ecodevelopment*, M.L. Oldfield and J.B. Alcorn (eds.). Boulder, CO: Westview Press.

Houghton, R.A. 1994. The worldwide extent of land-use change. *BioScience* 44(5): 305-313.

Houghton, R.A., D.S. Lefkowitz, and D.L. Skole. 1991. Changes in the landscape of Latin America between 1850 and 1985 I. Progressive loss of forest. *Forest Ecology and Management* 38: 143-172.

Hunter, M.L. and A. Calhoun. 1994. A triad approach to land use allocation. In *Biodiversity in Managed Landscapes*, R. Szaro (ed.). New York: Oxford University Press.

LaGro, J.A. and S.D. DeGloria. 1992. Land use dynamics within an urbanizing non-metropolitan county in New York State. *Landscape Ecology* 7: 275-289.

Matthews, E. 1983. Global vegetation and land-use: New high-resolution data bases for climate studies. *Journal of Climate Applied Meteorology* 22: 474-487.

Munoz, C.P. 1992. Forest or no forest: A logit model of land use in Mexico. MSc dissertation, University College London.

Negi, S.S. 1996. *Biosphere Reserves in India: Landuse, Biodiversity and Conservation*, 1st. New Delhi: Indus Publishing Company.

Nelson, G.C. and D. Hellerstein. 1997. Do roads cause deforestation? Using satellite images in econometric analysis of land use. *American Journal of Agricultural Economics* 79: 80-88.

Ojima, D.S., K.A. Galvin, and B.L. Turner II. 1994. The global impact of land-use change. *BioScience* 44(5): 300-304.

Osemeobo, G.J. 1993. Impact of land use on biodiversity preservation in Nigerian natural ecosystems - A review. *Natural Resources Journal* 33(4): 1015-

Pienkowski, M.W., E.M. Bigna, C.A. Galbraith, D.I. McCracken, R.A. Stillman, M.G. Boobyer, and D.J. Curtis. 1996. A simplified classification of land-type zones to assist the integration of biodiversity objectives in land-use policies. *Biological Conservation* 75(1): 11-25.

Pienkowski, M.W., E.M. Bignal, C.A. Galbraith, D.I. McCracken, R.A. Stillman, M.G. Boobyer, and D.J. Curtis. 1996. A simplified classification of land-type zones to assist the integration of biodiversity objectives in land-use policies. *Biological Conservation* 75(1): 11-26.

Pijanowski, B., P.L. Machemer, S.H. Gage, and D.T. Long. 1996. A spatially explicit land use change model. Michigan State University working paper.

Riebsame, W.E., W.J. Parton, K.A. Galvin, I.C. Burke, L. Bohren, R. Young, and E. Knop. 1994. Integrated modeling of land use and cover change. *BioScience* 44: 350-356.

Simeone, R. 1990. Land use planning and forestry-based economy: The case of the Amuesha forestry cooperative. *The Journal of the Idaho Museum of Natural History* 24: 7-12.

Spies, T.A., W.J. Ripple, and G.A. Bradshaw. 1994. Dynamics and pattern of a managed coniferous forest landscape in Oregon. *Ecological Applications* 4: 555-568.

Stern, P.C. 1993. A second environmental science: Human-environment interactions. *Science* 260: 1897-1899.

Stokes, S., A.E. Watson, G.P. Keller, and J.T. Keller. 1989. *Saving America's Countryside: A Guide to Rural Conservation*. Baltimore and London: John Hopkins University Press.

Turner, M.G. 1987. Spatial simulation of landscape changes in Georgia. *Landscape Ecology* 1: 29-36.

Turner, M.G. 1988. A spatial model of land use changes in a Piedmont County in Georgia. *Applied Mathematics and Computation* 27: 39-51.

Turner, M.G., R.H. Gardner, V.H. Dale, and R.V. O'Neill. 1989a. Predicting the spread of disturbance across heterogeneous landscapes. *Oikos* 55: 121-129.

Turner, M.G., W.H. Romme, R.H. Gardner, R.V. O'Neill, and T.K. Kratz. 1993. A revised concept of landscape equilibrium: Disturbance and stability on scaled landscapes. *Landscape Ecology* 8: 213-227.

Turner, M.G., D.N. Wear, and R.O. Flamm. 1996. Land ownership and land-cover change in the southern Appalachian highlands and the Olympic Peninsula. *Ecological Applications* 6: 1150-1172.

Veldkamp, A. and L.O. Fresco. 1996. CLUE: A conceptual model to study the

conversion of land use and its effects. *Ecological Modelling* 85: 253-270.

Wallin, D.O., F.J. Swanson, and B. Marks. 1994. Landscape pattern response to changes in pattern generation rules: land-use legacies in forestry. *Ecological Applications* 4: 569-580.

Wear, D.N., M.G. Turner, and R.O. Flamm. 1996. Ecosystem management with multiple owners: Landscape dynamics in a southern Appalachian watershed. *Ecological Applications* 6: 1173-1188.

White, D.W., P.G. Minotti, M.J. Barczak, J.C. Sifneos, K.E. Freemark, M.V. Santelmann, C.F. Steinitz, A.R. Kiester, and E.M. Preston. 1997. Assessing risks to biodiversity from future landscape change. *Conservation Biology* 11(2): 1-13.

Yin, Y., J.T. Pierce, and E. Love. 1995. Designing a multisector model for land conversion study. *Journal of Environmental Management* 44: 249-266.

### 3.3 LANDSCAPE ECOLOGY

Bailey, R.G. 1996. Ecosystem Geography. .

Baker, B.D. 1996. Landscape pattern, spatial behavior, and a dynamic state variable model. *Ecological Modeling* 89: 147-160.

Baker, W.L. 1989. A review of models of landscape change. *Landscape Ecology* 2(2): 111-133.

Baker, W.L. 1989. Landscape ecology and nature reserve design in the Boundary Waters Canoe Area, Minnesota. *Ecology* 70: 23-35.

Baker, W.L. 1992. The landscape ecology of large disturbances in the design and management of nature reserves. *Landscape Ecology* 7: 181-194.

Best, L.B., K.E. Freemark, J.J. Dinsmore, and M. Camp. 1995. A review and synthesis of habitat use by breeding birds in agricultural landscapes of Iowa. *American Midland Naturalist* 134: 386-426.

Blair, R.B. and A.E. Launer. 1997. Butterfly diversity and human land use: Species assemblages along an urban gradient. *Biological Conservation* 80(1): 113-126.

Block, W.M., M.L. Morrison, J. Verner, and P.N. Manley. 1994. Assessing wildlife-habitat relationships models: A case study with California oak woodlands. *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 22: 549-561.

Buechner, M. 1989. Are small-scale landscape features important factors for field studies of small mammal dispersal sinks? *Landscape Ecology* 2: 191-199.

Daniels, R.J.R. 1996. Landscape ecology and conservation of birds in the

Wesern Ghats, South India. *Ibis* 138(1): 64-69.

Forman, R.T.T. 1993. *Landscape and Regional Ecology*. Cambridge, MA: Cambridge University Press.

Forman, R.T.T. and S.K. Collinge. 1996. The 'spatial solution' to conserving biodiversity in landscapes and regions. *Conservation of Faunal Diversity in Forested Landscapes* 6: 537-568.

Forman, R.T.T. and M. Gordon. 1986. *Landscape Ecology*. New York: John Wiley and Sons.

Franklin, J.F. and R.T.T. Forman. 1987. Creating landscape patterns by forest cutting: Ecological consequences and principles. *Landscape Ecology* 1: 5-18.

Freemark, K.E., J.B. Dunning, S.F. Hejl, and J.R. Probst. 1995. A landscape ecology perspective for research, conservation and management. In *Ecology and Management of Neotropical Migratory Birds*, T. Martin and D. Finch (eds.). New York: Oxford University Press. 381-427.

Freemark, K.E., J.R. Probst, J.B. Dunning, and S.J. Hejl. 1993. Adding a landscape ecology perspective to conservation and management planning. In *Status and Management of Neotropical Migratory Birds*, D.M. Finch and P.W. Stangel (eds.). USDA Forest Service general technical report RM-229. 422.

Gustafson, E.J. and G.R. Parker. 1992. Relationships between landcover proportion and indices of landscape spatial pattern. *Landscape Ecology* 7: 101-110.

Hansen, A.J. and D.L. Urban. 1992. Avian response to landscape pattern: The role of species' life histories. *Landscape Ecology* 7: 163-180.

Hobbs, R.J. and D.A. Saunders. 1991. Re-integrating fragmented landscapes - A preliminary framework for the Western Australian Wheatbelt. *Journal of Environmental Management* 33: 161-167.

Hobbs, R.J. and D.A. Saunders. 1993. Can we reintegrate fragmented landscapes? In *Reintegrating Fragmented Landscapes*, R.J. Hobbs and D.A. Saunders (eds.). New York: Springer-Verlag.

Hobbs, R.J., D.A. Saunders, and G.W. Arnold. 1993. Integrated landscape ecology: A Western Australian perspective. *Biological Conservation* 64: 231-238.

Hudson, W.E. (ed.). 1991. *Landscape Linkages and Biodiversity*. Washington, D.C: Defenders of Wildlife and Island Press.

Kareiva, P. and U. Wennergren. 1995. Connecting landscape patterns to ecosystem and population processes. *Nature* 373: 299-302.

Kim, K.C. and R.D. Weaver (eds.). 1994. *Biodiversity and Landscapes*. New York: Cambridge University Press.

- Knight, T.W. and D.W. Moriss. 1996. How many habitats do landscapes contain? *Ecology* 77(6): 1756-1764.
- Lavers, C.P. and R.H. Haines-Young. 1996. Using models of bird abundance to predict the impact of current land-use and conservation policies in the flow country of Caithness and Sutherland, Northern Scotland. *Biological Conservation* 75(1): 71-78.
- Li, H. and J.F. Reynolds. 1993. A new contagion index to quantify spatial patterns of landscapes. *Landscape Ecology* 8: 155-162.
- Majer, J.D. and G. Beeston. 1996. The biodiversity integrity index: An illustration using ants in Western Australia. *Conservation Biology* 10(1): 65-73.
- McGarigal, K. and W.C. McComb. 1995. Relationships between landscape structure and breeding birds in the Oregon Coast Range. *Ecological Monographs* 65(3): 235-260.
- Nareh and Leiberman. unknown. *Landscape Ecology: Theory and Application*, 2nd Edition. Berlin: Springer-Verlag.
- Noss, R.F. 1991. Landscape connectivity: Different functions at different scales. In *Landscape Linkages and Biodiversity*, W.E. Hudson (ed.). Washington, DC: Island Press. 27-39.
- O'Neill, R.J., J.R. Krummel, R.H. Gardner, G. Sigihara, B. Jackson, D. DeAngelis, B. Milne, M. Turner, B. Zygmunt, S. Christenson, V. Dale, and R. Graham. 1988. Indices of landscape pattern. *Landscape Ecology* 1: 153-162.
- O'Neill, R.V., J.R. Krummell, R.H. Gardner, G. Sugihara, B. Jackson, D.L. DeAngelis, B.T. Milne, M.G. Turner, B. Zygmunt, S.W. Christensen, V.H. Dale, and R.L. Graham. 1988. Indices of landscape pattern. *Landscape Ecology* 1: 153-162.
- Plotnick, R.E., R.H. Gardner, and R.V. O'Neill. 1993. Lacunarity indices as measures of landscape texture. *Landscape Ecology* 8: 201-211.
- Rossi, E. and M. Kuitunen. 1996. Ranking of habitats for the assessment of ecological impact in land use planning. *Biological Conservation* 77(2-3): 227-234.
- Steiner, F. 1991. *The Living Landscape: An Ecological Approach to Landscape Planning*. New York: McGraw-Hill.
- Turner, M.G. 1989. Landscape ecology: The effect of pattern on process. *Annual Review of Ecological Systematics* 20: 171-197.
- Turner, M.G. 1990. Spatial and temporal analysis of landscape patterns. *Landscape Ecology* 4: 21-30.



Turner, M.G., G.J. Arthaud, R.T. Engstrom, S.J. Hejl, and J. Liu. 1994. Usefulness of spatially-explicit population models in land management. *Ecological Applications* In press.

Turner, M.G., G.R. Costanza, and F.H. Sklar. 1989b. Methods to evaluate the performance of spatial simulation models. *Ecological Modelling* 48: 1-18.

Turner, M.G. and R.H. Gardner (eds.). 1991. *Quantitative Methods in Landscape Ecology*. New York: Springer-Verlag.

Turner, M.G., R.H. Gardner, V.H. Dale, and R.V. O'Neill. 1989a. Predicting the spread of disturbance across heterogeneous landscapes. *Oikos* 55: 121-129.

Urban, D.L., R.V. O'Neill, and H.H. Shugart. 1987. Landscape ecology. *BioScience* 37: 119-127.

Wardell-Johnson, G. and P. Horwitz. 1996. Conserving biodiversity and the recognition of heterogeneity in ancient landscapes: A case study from southwestern Australia. *Forest Ecology and Management* 85(1-3): 219-238.

Wiens, J.A., N.C. Stenseth, B. Van Horne, and R.A. Ims. 1993. Ecological mechanisms and landscape ecology. *Oikos* 66: 369-380.

#### 3.4 DEFORESTATION AND FOREST MANAGEMENT

Aitken, S.R. and C.H. Leigh. 1992. *Vanishing Rain Forests: The Ecological Transition*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Allegretti, M. 1990. Extractive Reserves: An alternative for reconciling development and environmental conservation in Amazonia. In *Alternatives to Deforestation: Steps Toward Sustainable Use of the Amazon Rain Forest*, A. Anderson (ed.). New York: Columbia University Press.

Amelung, T. and M. Diehl. 1992. *Deforestation of Tropical Rainforests: Economic Causes and Impact on Development*. Kiel: Institute of World Economics.

Andersen, L., C.W. Granger, L.L. Huang, E.J. Reis, and D. Weinhold. 1997. Report on Amazon deforestation. Paper presented at the Association of Environmental and Resource Economists workshop on "The economic analysis of ecosystems".

Anderson, A. and E. Ioris. 1992. The logic of extraction resource management and income generation by extractive populations in the Amazon Estuary. In *Conservation of Neotropical Forests: Working from Traditional Resource Use*, K. Redford and C. Padoch (eds.). New York: Columbia University Press.

Anderson, A.B. (ed.). 1990. *Alternatives to Deforestation*. New York: Columbia University Press.

Barbier, E., J. Burgess, J. Bishop, and B. Alyward. 1995. *The Economics of the*

*Tropical Timber Trade*. Delray Beach, FL: St. Lucie Press.

Barbier, E.B. 1995. The economics of forestry and conservation: Economic values and policies. *Commonwealth Forestry Review* 74(1).

Barbier, E.B., N. Bockstael, J.C. Burgess, and I. Strand. 1995b. The linkages between the timber trade and tropical deforestation. *The World Economy* 18(3): 411-442.

Barbier, E.B. and J. Burgess. 1997. The economics of tropical forests land use options. *Land Economics* 72(3): 174-195.

Barbier, E.B. and J.C. Burgess. 1996. Economic analysis of deforestation in Mexico. *Environment and Development Economics* 1: 203-239.

Barbier, E.B., J.C. Burgess, and A. Markandya. 1991. The economics of tropical deforestation. *Ambio* 20(2): 55-58.

Barbier, E.B. and M. Rauscher. 1994. Trade, tropical deforestation, and policy interventions. *Environmental and Resource Economics* 4(1): 75-94.

Barros, A. and C. Uhl. 1995. Logging along the Amazon river and estuary: Patterns, problems, and potential. *Forest Ecology and Management* 77: 87-105.

Benavides, M. and M. Pariona. 1995. The Yanesha forestry cooperative and community based management in the central Peruvian forest. In *Proceedings of Symposium on Forestry in the Americas: Community Based Management and Sustainability*. Madison: University of Wisconsin Land Tenure Center.

Blockhus, J.M., M. Dillenbeck, J.A. Sayer, and P. Wegge (eds.). 1992. *Conserving Biological Diversity in Managed Tropical Forests*. Gland, Switz: IUCN.

Booth, D.E. 1994. *Valuing Nature: The Decline and Preservation of Old-Growth Forests*. London: Rowman and Littlefield.

Browder, J. 1992a. Extractive reserves and the future of the Amazon's rainforests: Some cautionary observations. In *The Rainforest Harvest: Sustainable Strategies for Saving Tropical Forests*, S. Counsell and T. Rice (eds.). London: Friends of the Earth Trust.

Browder, J. 1992b. The limits of extractivism: Tropical forest strategies beyond extractive reserves. *BioScience* 42(3): 174-181.

Brown, K. and D.W. Pearce (eds.). 1994. *The Causes of Tropical Deforestation*. London: University College London Press.

Burgess, J.C. 1993. Timber production, timber trade and tropical deforestation. *Ambio* 22: 136-143.

Burgess, J.C. 1995. Biodiversity loss through tropical deforestation: The role of timber production and trade. In *Biodiversity Conservation*, C.A. Perrings,

K.-G. Maler, C. Folke, C.S. Holling, and B.-O. Jansson (eds.). Dordrecht: Kluwer Academic Publishers.

Calero-Hidalgo, R. 1992. The Tagua initiative in Ecuador: A community approach to tropical rain forest conservation and development. In *Sustainable Harvest and Marketing of Rain Forest Products*, M. Plotkin and L. Famolare (eds.). Washington: Island Press.

Capistrano, A.D. 1994. Tropical forest depletion and the changing macro-economy. In *The Causes of Tropical deforestation*, K. Brown and D.W. Pearce (eds.). London: University College London Press.

Carey, A.B. and R.O. Curtis. 1996. Conservation of biodiversity: A useful paradigm for forest ecosystem management. *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 24(4): 610-620.

Castley, J.G. and G.I.H. Kerley. 1996. The paradox of forest conservation in South Africa. *Forest Ecology and Management* 85(1-3): 35-46.

Cervigni, R. 1993. Biodiversity, incentives to deforest and tradeable development rights. Working paper GEC 93-07, Centre for Social and Economic Research on Global Environment, University College London and University of East Anglia, London.

Chang, K.T., D.L. Verbyla, J.J. Yeo, and Z.X. Li. 1994. GIS-based program aids wildlife habitat and timber management. *GIS World* 7(1): 40-43.

Christensen, M. and J. Emborg. 1996. Biodiversity in natural versus managed forests in Denmark. *Forest Ecology and Management* 85(1-3): 47-51.

Cleaver, K. et al. 1992. Conservation of West and Central African rainforests. World Bank Environmental Paper, No. 1. Washington, DC: World Bank in cooperation with IUCN.

Coomes, O. 1995. A century of rain forest use in Western Amazonia: Lessons for extraction based conservation of tropical forest resources. *Forest and Conservation History* 39(3): 108-120.

Dallmeier, F. (ed.). 1992. *Long-Term Monitoring of Biological Diversity in Tropical Forest Areas*. MAB Digest No. 11. Paris: UNESCO.

Doak, D. 1989. Spotted owls and old growth logging in the Pacific Northwest. *Conservation Biology* 3(4): 389-396.

Dore, M.H.I. and J.M. Nogueira. 1994. The Amazon rain forest, sustainable development and the biodiversity convention: A political economy perspective. *Ambio* 23(8): 491-496.

Ehrlich, P.R. 1996. Conservation in temperate forests: What do we need to know and do? *Forest Ecology and Management* 85(1-3): 9-19.

Elliott, K.J. and W.T. Swank. 1994. Changes in tree species diversity after

successive clearcuts in the Southern Appalachians. *Vegetatio* 115(1): 11-18.

Erwin, T.L. 1988. The tropical forest canopy: The heart of biotic diversity. In *Biodiversity*, E.O. Wilson and F.M. Peter (eds.). Washington, DC: National Academy Press. 123-129.

Faith, D.P., P.A. Walker, and L. Belbin. in press. Integrating conservation and forestry production: Exploring trade-offs between biodiversity and production in regional land-use assessment. *Forest Ecology and Management*.

Fearnside, P. 1990. The rate and extent of deforestation in Brazilian Amazonia. *Environmental Conservation* 17: 213-216.

Fenger, M. 1996. Implementing biodiversity conservation through the British Columbia forest practices code. *Forest Ecology and Management* 85(1-3): 67-77.

Franklin, J.F. and R.T.T. Forman. 1987. Creating landscape patterns by forest cutting: Ecological consequences and principles. *Landscape Ecology* 1: 5-18.

Gentry, A.H. 1992. Tropical forest biodiversity: Distributional patterns and their conservational significance. *Oikos* 63: 19-28.

Goodland, R.J.A. (ed.). 1990. *Race to Save the Tropics: Ecology and Economics for a Sustainable Future*. Washington, DC: Island Press.

Green, G.M. and R.W. Sussman. 1990. Deforestation history of the eastern rain forests of Madagascar from satellite images. *Science* 248: 212-215.

Groom, M.J. and N. Schumaker. 1993. Evaluating landscape change: Patterns of worldwide deforestation and local fragmentation. In *Biotic Interactions and Global Change*, P.M. Kareiva, J.G. Kingsolver, and R.B. Huey (eds.). Sunderland, MA: Sinauer Associates. 24-44.

Guertin, D.S., W.E. Easterling, and J.R. Brandle. 1997. Climate change and forests in the Great Plains: Issues in modeling fragmented woodlands in intensively managed landscapes. *BioScience* 47(5): 287-295.

Gustafson, E.J. 1996. Expanding the scale of forest management: Allocating timber harvests in time and space. *Forest Ecology and Management* 87(1-3): 27-39.

Gutierrez, R.J. and A.B. Carey (eds.). 1985. Ecology and management of the spotted owl in the Pacific Northwest. June 19-13, 1984. Arcata, CA. Gen. Tech. Rep. PNW-185. Portland, OR: Pacific Northwest Forest and Range Experiment Station, Forest Service, U.S. Dept. of Ag.

Hansen, A.J., S.L. Garman, J.F. Weigand, D.L. Urban, W.C. McComb, and M.G. Raphael. 1995. Alternative silvicultural regimes in the Pacific Northwest: Simulations of ecological and economic effects. *Ecological Applications* 5(3): 535-554.

Hansen, A.J., T.A. Spies, F.J. Swanson, and J.L. Ohmann. 1991. Conserving

biodiversity in managed forests. *BioScience* 41: 382-392.

Harris, L.D. and G. Silva-Lopez. 1992. Forest fragmentation and the conservation of biological diversity. In *Conservation Biology: The Theory and Practice of Nature Conservation, Preservation, and Management*, P.L. Fiedler and S.K. Jain (eds.). Washington, DC: Defenders of Wildlife. 11-34.

Hartshorn, G. 1990. Natural forest management by the Yanesha forestry cooperative in the Peruvian Amazonia. In *Alternatives to Deforestation: Steps Toward Sustainable Use of the Amazon Rain Forest*, A. Anderson (ed.). New York: Columbia University Press.

Hecht, S.B. 1993. The logic of livestock and deforestation in Amazonia. *BioScience* 43(10): 687-695.

Hof, J.G. and L.A. Joyce. 1992. Spatial optimization for wildlife and timber in managed forest ecosystems. *Forest Science* 38: 489-508.

Hunter, M.L. 1990. *Wildlife, Forest, and Forestry: Principles of Managing Forests for Biodiversity*. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice Hall.

Johns, A.D. 1985. Selective logging and wildlife conservation in tropical rain forest: Problems and recommendations. *Biological Conservation* 31: 355-375.

Johns, A.G. 1996. Bird population persistence in Sabahan logging concessions. *Biological Conservation* 75(1): 3-10.

Johnson, N. and B. Cabarle. 1993. *Surviving the Cut: Natural Forest Management in the Humid Tropics*. Washington D.C.: World Resources Institute.

Kangas, J. and Pukkala. 1996. Operationalization of biological diversity as a decision objective in tactical forest planning. *Canadian Journal of Forestry Research* 26(1): 103-111.

Kavanagh, R.P. and K.L. Bamkin. 1995. Distribution of nocturnal forest birds and mammals in relation to the logging mosaic in sotheastern New South Wales, Australia. *Biological Conservation* 71(1): 41-54.

Kramer, A.R. and D.E. Mercer. 1997. Valuing a global environment good: U.S. residents' willingness to pay to protect tropical rain forests. *Land Economics* 73(2): 196-210.

Kummer, D.M. and B.L. Turner II. 1994. The human causes of deforestation in Southeast Asia. *BioScience* 44(5): 323-328.

Lindenmayer, D.B. and H.P. Possingham. 1995. The conservation of arboreal marsupials in the montane ash forests of the central highlands of Victoria, south-eastern Australia - VII. Modeling the persistence of Leadbeater's possum in response to modified tomber harvesting practices. *Biological Conservation* 73(3): 239-.

Lindenmayer, D.B. and H.P. Possingham. 1996. Ranking conservation and timber

management options for Leadbeater's possum in Southeastern Australia using population viability analysis. *Conservation Biology* 10(1): 235-251.

Lugo, A., J.A. Parrotta, and S. Brown. 1993. Loss in species caused by tropical deforestation and their recovery through management. *Ambio* 22(2-3): 106-109.

Lugo, A.E. 1988. Estimating reductions in the diversity of tropical forest species. In *Biodiversity*, E.O. Wilson (ed.). Washington, DC: National Academy Press.

Mahar, D. and R. Schneider. 1994. Incentives for tropical deforestation: Some examples from Latin America. In *The Causes of Tropical Deforestation*, K. Brown and D.W. Pearce (eds.). London: University College London Press.

Mendelsohn, R. 1994. Property rights and tropical deforestation. *Oxford Economic Papers* 46: 750-756.

Mendelsohn, R., R. Gregory, and E. Niemi. 1989. A model for evaluating the impacts of forest management regulations. *Journal of Environmental Management* 29: 129-144.

Moran, E.F., A. Packer, E. Brondizio, and J. Tucker. 1996. Restoration of vegetation cover in the eastern Amazon. *Ecological Economics* 18(1): 41-54.

Morrison, M.L. 1992. Bird abundance in forests managed for timber and wildlife resources. *Biological Conservation* 60(2): 127-134.

Myers, N. 1986. Tropical deforestation and a mega-extinction spasm. In *Conservation Biology: The Science of Scarcity and Diversity*, M.E. Soulé (ed.). Sunderland, MA: Sinauer Associates, Inc.

Myers, N. 1989. *Deforestation Rates in Tropical Countries and Their Climatic Implications*. Washington, DC: Friends of the Earth.

Myers, N. 1992. *The Primary Source: Tropical Forests and Our Future*, 2nd Edition. New York: W.W. Norton & Company.

Nelson, G.C. and D. Hellerstein. 1997. Do roads cause deforestation? Using satellite images in econometric analysis of land use. *American Journal of Agricultural Economics* 79: 80-88.

Nelson, G.D. and D. Hellerstein. 1995. Do roads cause deforestation? USDA Staff Paper 95 E-488.

Norse, E.A. 1990. *Ancient Forests of the Pacific Northwest*. Washington, DC: The Wilderness Society and Island Press.

Norse, E.A., K.L. Rosenbaum, D.S. Wilcove, B.A. Wilcox, W.H. Romme, D.W. Johnston, and M.L. Stout. 1986. *Conserving Biological Diversity in Our National Forests*. Washington, DC: The Wilderness Society.

- Norton, T.W. 1996. Conserving biological diversity in Australia's temperate eucalypt forests. *Forest Ecology and Management* 85(1-3): 21-33.
- O'Laughlin, J. 1992. Biodiversity issues in forest management: Social, economic, and cultural trends. Idaho Forest, Wildlife and Range Experiment Station. Contribution Number 630.
- Panayotou, T. and S. Sungsuwan. 1994. An econometric analysis of the causes of tropical deforestation: The case of Northeast Thailand. In *The Causes of Tropical Deforestation*, K. Brown and D.W. Pearce (eds.). London: University College London Press.
- Pearse, H.P. and J. Jesse. 1994. *Economic Instruments for Managing the Resources of Forest Landscapes*. University of British Columbia, Vancouver: Environment Canada.
- Peters, C. 1990. Population ecology and management of forest fruit trees in the Peruvian Amazonia. In *Alternatives to Deforestation: Steps Toward Sustainable Use of the Amazon Rain Forest*, A. Anderson (ed.). New York: Columbia University Press.
- Pfaff, A. 1995. What drives deforestation in the Brazilian Amazon? PhD dissertation, Department of Economics, MIT University.
- Phillips, O.L. 1997. The changing ecology of tropical forests. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 6(2): 291-311.
- Place, S.E. (ed.). 1995. *Tropical Rainforests*. Wilmington, DE: SR Books.
- Pressey, R.L. in press. Algorithms, politics and timber: An example of the role of science in a public, political negotiation process over new conservation areas in production forests. In *Ecology for Everyone: Communicating Ecology to Scientists, the Public and the Politicians*, R.T. Willis et al. (eds.). Sydney, Australia: Surrey Beatty and Sons.
- Pressey, R.L. et al. 1996. How well protected are the forests of north-eastern New South Wales?: Analyses of forest environments in relation to formal protection measures; land tenure, and vulnerability to clearing. *Forest Ecology and Management* 85: 311-333.
- Raven, P.H. 1988. Our diminishing tropical forests. In *Biodiversity*, E.O. Wilson (ed.). Washington, DC: National Academy Press.
- Redford, K. 1992. The empty forest. *BioScience* 42(6): 412-422.
- Reed, R.A., J. Johnson-Barnard, and W.L. Baker. 1996. Fragmentation of a forested Rocky-Mountain landscape, 1950-1993. *Biological Conservation* 75(3): 267-278.
- Reis, E.J. and R. Guzman. 1994. An econometric model of Amazon deforestation. In *The Causes of Tropical Deforestation*, K. Brown and D.W. Pearce (eds.). London: University College London Press.

- Reis, E.J. and S. Margulis. 1993. Options for slowing down Amazon jungle clearing. In *Global Warming: Economic Policy Responses*, R. Dornbusch and J.M. Poterba (eds.). Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Repetto, R. 1988. *The Forest for the Trees? Government Policies and the Misuse of Forest resources*. Washington D.C.: World Resources Institute.
- Ripple, W.J., G.A. Bradshaw, and T.A. Spies. 1991. Measuring forests landscape patterns in the Cascade range of Oregon, USA. *Biological Conservation* 57: 73-88.
- Roberts, M.R. and F.S. Gilliam. 1995. Patterns and mechanisms of plant diversity in forested ecosystems: Implications for forest management. *Ecological Applications* 5(4): 969-977.
- Salfsky, N., B. Dugelby, and J. Terborgh. 1992. *Can Extractive Reserves Save the Rainforest?* Durham: Duke University Center for Tropical Conservation.
- Sayer, J.A. and S. Stuart. 1988. Biological diversity and tropical forests. *Environmental Conservation* 15: 193-194.
- Sayer, J.A. and T.C. Whitmore. 1991. Tropical moist forests: Destruction and species extinction. *Biological Conservation* 55: 199-213.
- Schnitzler, A. 1994. Conservation of biodiversity in alluvial hardwood forests of the temperate zone: The example of the Rhine valley. *Forest Ecology and Management* 68(2-3): 385-398.
- Schwartzman, S. 1989. Extractive reserves: The rubber tappers' strategy for sustainable use of the Amazon rain forest. In *Fragile Lands of Latin America: Strategies for Sustainable Development*, J. Browder (ed.). Boulder: Westview.
- Simberloff, D. 1986. Are we on the verge of a mass extinction in tropical rain forests? In *Dynamics of Extinction*, D.K. Elliot (ed.). New York: John Wiley.
- Skole, D. and C. Tucker. 1993. Tropical deforestation and habitat fragmentation in the Amazon: Satellite data from 1978 to 1988. *Science* 260: 1905-1910.
- Skole, D.L., W.H. Chomentowski, W.A. Salas, and A.D. Nobre. 1994. Physical and human dimensions of deforestation in Amazonia. *BioScience* 44(5): 314-322.
- Southgate, D. 1991. Tropical deforestation and agricultural development in Latin America. LEEC Discussion Paper 91-01, London Environmental Economics Centre.
- Southgate, D. 1994. Tropical deforestation and agricultural development in Latin America. In *The Causes of Tropical Deforestation: The Economic and Statistical Analysis of Factors Giving Rise to the Loss of Tropical Forests*, K. Brown and D. Pearce (eds.). Vancouver: University of British Columbia Press.



- Southgate, D., M. Coles-Ritchie, and P. Salazar-Canelos. 1996. Can tropical forests be saved by harvesting non-timber products? A case study for Ecuador. In *Forestry, Economics, and the Environment*, A. Adamowicz, P. Boxall, M. Luckert, W. Phillips, and W. White (eds.). Wallingford: CAB International.
- Southgate, D. and J. Ellegren. 1995. Development of tropical timber resources by local communities: A case study from the Peruvian Amazon. *Commonwealth Forestry Review* 74(2): 142-146.
- Southgate, D., R. Sierra, and L. Brown. 1989. The causes of tropical deforestation in Ecuador: A statistical analysis. *World Development* 19(9): 1145-1151.
- Spies, T.A., W.J. Ripple, and G.A. Bradshaw. 1994. Dynamics and pattern of a managed coniferous forest landscape in Oregon. *Ecological Applications* 4: 555-568.
- Swingland, I.R. 1993. Tropical forests and biodiversity conservation. In *Economics and Ecology*, E.B. Barbier (ed.). London: Chapman and Hall.
- Tangley, L. 1986. Saving tropical forests. *BioScience* 36: 4-15.
- Terborgh, J. 1986. Keystone plant resources in the tropical forest. In *Conservation Biology: The Science of Scarcity and Diversity*, M.E. Soulé (ed.). Sunderland, MA: Sinauer Associates, Inc.
- Terborgh, J. 1992. Maintenance of diversity in tropical forests. *Biotropica* (Special Issue) 24: 283-292.
- Thiollay, J.M. 1992. Influence of selective logging on bird species diversity in a Guianan rain forest. *Conservation Biology* 6: 47-63.
- Thiollay, J.M. 1997. Disturbance, selective logging and bird diversity: A Neotropical forest study. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 6(8): 1155-1173.
- Thomson, A.J., D.G. Goodenough, B. Adams, R. Archibald, D. Morgan, D. Hawkins, and D. Say. 1996. Landscape management and biodiversity: Automating the design of forest ecosystem networks. *AI Applications* 10(3): 57-65.
- Tosi, J. 1986. *Natural Forest Management for the Sustainable Yield of Forest Products*. San Jose: Tropical Science Center.
- Tremaine, R. 1993. Valuing tropical rainforests. *Conservation Biology* 7: 7-8.
- Uhl, C., A. Verissimo, M. Mattos, Z. Brandino, and Vieira. 1991. Social, economic, and ecological consequences of selective logging in the Amazon Frontier: The case of Tailandia. *Forest Ecology and Management* 46: 243-273.
- Utterä, J., M. Maltamo, and K. Kuusela. 1996. Impact of forest management history on the state of forests in relation to natural forest succession - Comparative study, North Karelia, Finland vs Republic of Karelia, Russian

Federation. *Forest Ecology and Management* 83(1-2): 71-85.

Verissimo, A., P. Barreto, M. Mattos, R. Tarifa, and C. Uhl. 1992. Logging impacts and prospects for sustainable forest management in an old Amazonian frontier: The case of Paragominas. *Forest Ecology and Management* 55: 169-199.

Verissimo, A., P. Barreto, R. Tarifa, and C. Uhl. 1995. Extraction of a high value natural resource in Amazonia: The case of mahogany. *Forest Ecology and Management* 72: 39-60.

von Amsberg, J. 1994. Economic parameters of deforestation. Policy Research Department Working Paper 1350. World Bank, Policy Research Department, Washington D.C. Processed.

Walker, R. 1996. Land use dynamics in the Brazilian Amazon. *Ecological Economics* 18(1): 1-2.

Wallin, D.O., F.J. Swanson, and B. Marks. 1994. Landscape pattern response to changes in pattern generation rules: land-use legacies in forestry. *Ecological Applications* 4: 569-580.

Whitmore, T.C. and J.A. Sayer (eds.). 1992. *Tropical Deforestation and Species Extinction*. New York: Chapman and Hall.

Wilkie, D.S., J.G. Sidle, and G.C. Boundzanga. 1992. Mechanized logging, market hunting, and a bank loan in the Congo. *Conservation Biology* 6: 570-580.

### 3.5 PARKS AND RESERVES

Brandon, K.E. and M. Wells. 1992. Planning for people and parks: Design dilemmas. *World Development* 20(4): 557-570.

Burkey, T.V. 1995. Faunal collapse in East African game reserves revisited. *Biological Conservation* 71(1): 107-110.

Carter, L.E. 1992. Wilderness and its role in the preservation of biodiversity: The need for a shift of emphasis. *Australian Zoologist* 28(1-4).

Fox, J., P. Yonzon, and N. Podger. 1996. Mapping conflicts between biodiversity and human needs in Langtang national park, Nepal. *Conservation Biology* 10(2): 562-569.

Hough, J. 1988. Biosphere reserves: Myth and reality. *unknown* 6(1,2): 1-4.

Hough, J. 1988. Obstacles to effective management of conflicts between national parks and surrounding communities in developing countries. *Environmental Conservation* 15: 129-136.

Ishwaran, N. 1992. Biodiversity, protected areas and sustainable development. *Nature and Resources* 28(1): 18-25.

Kendeigh, S.C., H.I. Baldwin, V.H. Cahalane, C.H.D. Clarke, C. Cottam, W.P. Cottam, I.McT. Cowan, P. Dansereau, J.H. Davis Jr., F.W. Emerson, I.T. Haig, A. Hayden, C.L. Hayward, J.M. Linsdale, J.A. MacNab, and J.E. Potzger. 1950-51. Nature sanctuaries in the United States and Canada: A preliminary inventory. *Living Wilderness* 15: 1-45.

Langholz, J. 1996. Economics, objectives, and success of private nature reserves in Sub-Saharan Africa and Latin America. *Conservation Biology* 10(1): 271-280.

Machlis, G.E. and D.L. Tichnell. 1985. *The State of the World's Parks: An International Assessment for Resource Management, Policy, and Research*. Boulder, CO: Westview Press.

MacKinnon, J. and K. MacKinnon. 1986. *Review of the Protected Area Systems in the Indo-Malayan Realm*. Gland, Switzerland: IUCN.

McCloskey, J.M. and H. Spalding. 1989. A reconnaissance-level inventory of the amount of wilderness remaining in the world. *Ambio* 18: 221-227.

McNeely, J.A. (ed.). 1993. *Protected Areas and Modern Societies: Regional Reviews of Conservation Issues*. Gland, Switzerland: IUCN.

McNeely, J.A. 1994. Protected areas for the 21st century - Working to provide benefits to society. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 3(5): 390-405.

McNeely, J.A. and K.R. Miller (eds.). 1984. *National Parks, Conservation and Development: The Role of Protected Areas in Sustaining Society*. Washington, DC: Smithsonian Institution Press.

Nature Conservancy. 1994. Preserves of the Nature Conservancy in Oregon. The Nature Conservancy, Oregon Field Office.

Negi, S.S. 1996. *Biosphere Reserves in India: Landuse, Biodiversity and Conservation*, 1st. New Delhi: Indus Publishing Company.

Newmark, W.D. 1987. Animal species vanishing from U.S. parks. *International Wildlife* 17: 1-25.

Noss, R.F. 1991. Sustainability and wilderness. *Conservation Biology* 5: 120-121.

Odum, E.P. and H.T. Odum. 1972. Natural areas as necessary components of man's total environment. *Proceedings North American Wildlife and Natural Resources Conference* 37: 178-189.

Pyle, R.M. 1980. Management of nature reserves. In *Conservation Biology: An Evolutionary-Ecological Perspective*, M.E. Soulé and B.A. Wilcox (eds.). Sunderland, MA: Sinauer Associates, Inc.

Rabb, G.B. 1994. The changing roles of zoological parks in conserving

biological diversity. *American Zoologist* 34(1): 159-164.

Runte, A. 1979. *National Parks: The American Experience*. Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press.

Tangley, L. 1988. A new era for biosphere reserves. *BioScience* 38: 148-155.

Tangley, L. 1988. Beyond national parks. *BioScience* 38: 146-161.

Thackaway, R. and I.D. Cresswell (eds.). 1994. *An Interim Biogeographic Regionalisation for Australia: A Framework for Setting Priorities in the National Reserves System Co-Operative Program*. Canberra: Australian Nature Conservation Agency.

Wells, M. and K. Brandon. 1992. *People and Parks: Linking Protected Area Management with Local Communities*. Washington, DC: World Bank, WWF, US Agency for International Development.

Westman, W.E. 1990. Park management of exotic plant species: Problems and issues. *Conservation Biology* 4: 251-260.

### 3.6 AGRICULTURE AND RANGE

Brussard, L., J.P. Bakker, and H. Olff. 1996. Biodiversity of soil biota and plants in abandoned arable fields and grasslands under restoration management. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 5(2): 211-222.

Eybert, M.C., P. Constant, and J.C. Lefeuvre. 1995. Effects of changes in agricultural landscape on a breeding population of linnets *Acanthis cannabina* L. living in adjacent heathland. *Biological Conservation* 74(3): 195-202.

Gill, J.A., A.R. Watkinson, and J. Sutherland. 1996. The impact of sugar beet farming practice on wintering pink-footed goose *Anser brachyrhynchus* populations. *Biological Conservation* 76(2): 95-100.

Lenzi-Grillini, C.R., P. Viskanec, and M. Mapesa. 1996. Effects of 20 years of grazing exclusion in an area of the Queen Elizabeth National Park, Uganda. *African Journal of Ecology* 34(4): 333-341.

Mineau, P. and A. McLaughlin. 1996. Conservation of biodiversity within Canadian agricultural landscapes: Integrating habitat for wildlife. *Journal of Agricultural and Environmental Ethics* 9(2): 93-113.

Mota, J.F., J. Penas, H. Castro, J. Cabello, and J.S. Guirado. 1996. Agricultural development vs. biodiversity conservation: The Mediterranean semiarid vegetation in El Ejido (Almeria, southeastern Spain). *Biodiversity and Conservation* 5(12): 1597-1618.

Pankhurst, C.E., K. Ophel-Keller, B.M. Doube, and V.V.S.R. Gupta. 1996. Biodiversity of soil microbial communities in agricultural systems.

*Biodiversity and Conservation* 5(2): 197-210.

Perrings, C. and B. Walker. 1994. Biodiversity loss and the economics of discontinuous change in semi-arid rangelands. In *Biodiversity Loss: Ecological and Economic Issues*, Perrings et al. (eds.). Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Pimental, D., D.A. Takacs, H.W. Brubaker, A.R. Dumas, J.J. Meaney, J.A.S. O'Neill, D.E. Onsi, and D.B. Corzilius. 1992. Conserving biological diversity in agricultural/forestry systems. *BioScience* 42(5): 354-362.

Rivers-Moore, N.A. and M.J. Samways. 1996. Game and cattle tramping, and impacts of human dwellings on arthropods at a game park boundary. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 5(12): 1545-1556.

Shaltout, K.H., E.F. El-Halaway, and H.F. El-Kady. 1996. Consequences of protection from grazing on diversity and abundance of the coastal lowland vegetation in Eastern Saudi Arabia. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 5(1): 27-36.

Small, E. 1997. Biodiversity priorities from the perspective of Canadian agriculture: Ten commandments. *Canadien Field - Naturalist* 111(3): 487-505.

Southgate, D. 1990. The causes of land degradation along "spntaneously" expanding agricultural frontiers in the third world. *Land Economics* 66: 93-101.

Southgate, D., HanrahanM, M. Bonifaz, M. Camacho, M. Carey, and L. Chase. 1992. *The Economics of Agricultural Land Clearing in Northwestern Ecuador*. Quito: Instituto de Estrategias Agropecuarias.

Swanson, T. 1997. What is the public interest in biodiversity conservation for agriculture? *Outlook on Agriculture* 26(1): 7-12.

Swengal, A.B. 1996. Effects of fire and hay management on abundance of prairie butterflies. *Biological Conservation* 76(1): 73-86.

West, N.E. 1993. Biodiversity of rangelands. *Journal of Range Management* 46(1): 2-13.

## **4.0 Economics**

### 4.1 GENERAL ECONOMICS

Anderson, T.L. and P.J. Hill (eds.). 1995. *Wildlife in the Marketplace*. Lanham, MD: Rowman and Littlefield Publishers, Inc.

Barbier, E. 1994. Priority setting for biodiversity conservation. Scoping Papers on National Issues in the Use of Economic Incentives for Conservation of Biodiversity. OECD, Paris.

- Barbier, E., J. Burgess, J. Bishop, and B. Alyward. 1995. *The Economics of the Tropical Timber Trade*. Delray Beach, FL: St. Lucie Press.
- Barbier, E.B., N. Bockstael, J.C. Burgess, and I. Strand. 1995b. The linkages between the timber trade and tropical deforestation. *The World Economy* 18(3): 411-442.
- Barbier, E.B., J.C. Burgess, and C. Folke. 1994. *Paradise Lost? The Ecological Economics of Biodiversity*. London: Earthscan Publications.
- Barbier, E.B., J.C. Burgess, and A. Markandya. 1991. The economics of tropical deforestation. *Ambio* 20(2): 55-58.
- Barbier, E.B., J.C. Burgess, T. Swanson, and D.W. Pearce. 1989. *Elephants, Economics and Ivory*. London: Earthscan Publications.
- Barbier, E.B., J.C. Burgess, T.M. Swanson, and D.W. Pearce. 1990. *Elephants, Economics, and Ivory*. London: Earthscan Publications.
- Barbier, E.B. and C.E. Schulz. 1997. Wildlife, biodiversity and trade. *Environment and Development Economics* 2: 145-172.
- Barnes, J.I. 1990. Economics of different options of elephant management. In *Proceedings, Kalahari Conservation Society Symposium: The Future of Botswana's Elephants*. Gaborone: Kalahari Conservation Society. 60-66.
- Bishop, R.C. 1978. Endangered species and uncertainty: The economics of a safe minimum standard. *American Journal of Agricultural Economics* 60: 10-18.
- Bishop, R.C. 1979. Endangered species, irreversibility, and uncertainty: A reply. *American Journal of Agricultural Economics* 61(2): 376-379.
- Bishop, R.C. 1980. Endangered species: An economic perspective. *Transactions of the North American Wildlife and Natural Resources Conference* 45: 208-218.
- Bishop, R.C. 1993. Economic efficiency, sustainability, and biodiversity. *Ambio* 22(2-3): 69-73.
- Bockstael, N. 1996. Modeling economics and ecology: The importance of a spatial perspective. *American Journal of Agricultural Economics* 78: 1168-1180.
- Bodmer, R.E., T.G. Fang, I.L. Moya, and R. Gill. 1994. Managing wildlife to conserve Amazonian forests: Population biology and economic considerations of game hunting. *Biological Conservation* 67(1): 29-35.
- Brazee, R.J. and D. Southgate. 1992. Development of ethnobiologically diverse tropical forests. *Land Economics* 68: 454-461.
- Broadus, J.M., S. Polasky, and A.R. Solow. 1993. Elements of an economic basis for the conservation of biodiversity. Mimeo.

Brown, G.M., Jr. and R. Rowthorn. 1995. Biodiversity, economic growth and the discount rate. In *The Economics and Ecology of Biodiversity Decline*, T. Swanson (ed.). Cambridge University Press.

Brown, G.M., Jr. and J. Swierzbinski. 1983. Cost reducing R&D and public knowledge with an application to the conservation of genetic capital. Department of Economics, University of Washington, Discussion Paper No. 83-8.

Brown, G.M., Jr. and J. Swierzbinski. 1988. Optimal genetic resource in the context of asymmetric public goods. In *Environmental and Applied Welfare Economics*, V.K. Smith (ed.). Washington, DC: Resources for the Future.

Brown, G., Jr. 1985. Preserving endangered species and other biological resources. *Ricerche-Economiche* 39(4): 516-525.

Brown, K., D. Pearce, C. Perrings, and T. Swanson. 1993. Economics and the conservation of global biological diversity. Working Paper No. #2. Washington, DC: Global Environment Facility.

Burgess, J.C. 1993. Timber production, timber trade and tropical deforestation. *Ambio* 22: 136-143.

Castle, E.N. and R.P. Berrens. 1994. Endangered species, economic analysis, and the safe minimum standard. *Northwest Environmental Journal* 9(1): 108-128.

Chomitz, K.M. and D.A. Gray. 1996. Roads, land use, and deforestation: A spatial model applied to Belize. *World Bank Economic Review* 10(3): 487-512.

Ciriacy-Wantrup, S. 1952. *Resource Conservation: Economics and Policies*. Berkeley, CA: University of California.

Ciriacy-Wantrup, S.V. and W.E. Phillips. 1970. Conservation of the California Tule Elk: A socioeconomic study of a survival problem. *Biological Conservation* 3(1): 23-32.

Clark, D. and D. Downes. 1994. Excerpts from a survey on economics and biodiversity in the United States. Prepared for limited distribution to the Expert Group on Economics and Biodiversity OECD, Centre for International Environmental Law, Washington DC.

Clark, D. and D. Downes. In press. *What Price Biodiversity? Economics and Biodiversity Conservation in the United States*.

Common, M.S. and T.W. Norton. 1994. Biodiversity, natural resource accounting and ecological monitoring. *Environmental and Resource Economics* 4(1): 29-54.

Conrad, J.M. and G. Salas. 1993. Economic strategies for coevolution: Timber and butterflies in Mexico. *Land Economics* 69(4): 404-415.

Daly, H.E. and K.N. Townsend. 1993. *Valuing the Earth: Economics, Ecology, Ethics*. Cambridge: MIT Press.

- Darwin, R., M. Tsigas, J. Lewandrowski, and A. Raneses. 1996. Land use and cover in ecological economics. *Ecological Economics* 17(3): 157-182.
- Dearing, O.C. 1992. Achieving and maintaining biodiversity and economic productivity. *Journal of Forestry* 90(9): 20-25.
- DHV Consultants BV. 1992. Biodiversity protection and investment needs for the minimum conservation system in Costa Rica. Report to the World Bank, Amersfoort.
- Dixon, J.A., L.F. Scura, and T.V. Hof. 1993. Meeting ecological and economic goals: Marine parks in the Caribbean. *Ambio* 22(2-3): 117-125.
- Dixon, J.A. and P.B. Sherman. 1991. Economics of protected areas. *Ambio* 20(2): 68-74.
- Duffield, J. 1992. An economic analysis of wolf recovery in Yellowstone: Park visitor attitudes and values. In *Wolves for Yellowstone?*, J. Varley and W. Brewster (eds.). Yellowstone National Park: National Park Service.
- Duffus, D.A. and P. Dearden. 1990. Nonconsumptive wildlife-oriented recreation: A conceptual framework. *Biological Conservation* 53: 213-231.
- Edwards, V. 1995. *Dealing in Diversity*. New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Faith, D.P. and P.A. Walker. 1996. Integrating conservation and development: Effective trade-offs between biodiversity and cost in the selection of protected areas. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 5(4): 431-446.
- Falk, D.A. 1991. Joining biological and economic models for conserving plant genetic diversity. In *Genetics and Conservation of Rare Plants*, D.A. Falk and K.E. Holsing (eds.). New York: Oxford University Press. 209-224.
- Fisher, A.C. and J.V. Krutilla. 1985. Economics of nature preservation. In *Handbook of Natural Resource and Energy Economics*, 1, A.V. Kneese and J.L. Sweeney (eds.). Amsterdam: Elsevier Science Publishers. 165-189.
- Gómez, R. 1991. Biodiversity conservation through facilitation of its sustainable use: Costa Rica's National Biodiversity Institute. *Trends in Ecology and Evolution* 6: 377-378.
- Gentry, A.H. and C.L. Blaney. 1990. Alternatives to destruction: Using the biodiversity of tropical forests. *Western Wildlands* 16(1): 2-7.
- Gowdy, J.M. 1993. Economic and biological aspects of genetic diversity. *Society and Natural Resources* 6(1): 1-16.
- Gowdy, J.M. 1994. *Coevolutionary Economics: The Economy, Society and the Environment*. Boston and Dordrecht: Kluwer Academic.
- Gowdy, J.M. and C.N. McDaniel. 1995. One world, one experiment: Addressing the biodiversity-economics conflict. *Ecological Economics* 15(2): 165-178.



- Hammer, M., A. Jansson, and B.O. Jansson. 1993. Diversity, change and sustainability: Implications for fisheries. *Ambio* 22(2-3): 97-105.
- Hampicke, U. et al. 1991. *Die Volkswirtschaftliche Bedeutung des Arten - und Biotopenschwundes in der Bundesrepublik Deutschland (The Economic Importance of Preserving Species and Biotopes in the Federal Republic of Germany)*. Berlin: Erich Schmidt Verlag.
- Hanemann, W.M. 1988. Economics and the preservation of biodiversity. In *Biodiversity*, E.O. Wilson (ed.). Washington, DC: National Academy Press.
- Hanley, N., H. Kirkpatrick, I. Simpson, D. Oglethorpe, and A. MacDonald. 1996. Ecological-economic modeling of the conservation of threatened habitats: Heather moorland in the Northern Isles of Scotland. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 5(10): 1207-1220.
- Harrington, W. and A.C. Fisher. 1982. Endangered species. In *Current Issues in Natural Resources Policy*, P. Portney (ed.). Washington, DC: Resources for the Future.
- Hartwick, J.M. 1995. Decline in biodiversity and risk-adjusted net national product. In *The Economics of Ecology and Biodiversity Decline: The Forces Driving Global Change*, T.M. Swanson (ed.). Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Huston, M. 1993. Biological diversity, soils, and economics. *Science* 262: 1676-1680.
- Hutton, J.M. 1995. Developing international markets for wildlife products: Facing public opinion and policy constraints in the northern hemisphere. In *The Commons Without a Tragedy? Strategies for Community Based Natural Resources Management in Southern Africa*, L. Rihoy (ed.). Lilongwe, Malawi: SADC Wildlife Technical Coordination Unit. 131-133.
- Jenkins, P.T. 1996. Free trade and exotic species introductions. *Conservation Biology* 10(1): 300-302.
- John, K.H., R.G. Walsh, and A.R. Johnson. in press. An integrated model of human-wildlife interdependence. *Ecological Economics*.
- Johns, A.D. 1988. Economic development and wildlife conservation in Brazilian Amazonia. *Ambio* 17: 302-306.
- Krutilla, J.V. 1967. Conservation reconsidered. *The American Economic Review* 57(4): 777-786.
- Langholz, J. 1996. Economics, objectives, and success of private nature reserves in Sub-Saharan Africa and Latin America. *Conservation Biology* 10(1): 271-280.
- Ledec, G. and R. Goodland. 1988. *Wildlands: Their Protection and Management in*

- Economic Development*. Washington, DC: World Bank.
- Lippke, B. and H.L. Fretwell. 1997. The market incentive for biodiversity. *Journal of Forestry* 95(1): 4-7.
- Liu, J. 1992. ECOLECON: A spatially-explicit model for ecological economics of species conservation in complex forest landscapes. Ph.D. Dissertation. University of Georgia, Athens.
- Loomis, J. 1995. *Biodiversity, Economic Appraisal*. Encyclopedia of Environmental Biology. Orlando: Academic Press.
- Magrath, W.B., C. Peters, N. Kishor, and P. Kishor. unknown. The economic supply of biodiversity in West Kalimantan: Preliminary results. World Bank, Asia Technical Department.
- Makokha, F. 1994. West's "bio-pirates" are costing Africa millions in lost species revenues. *The East African*: 5-11.
- Mann, C.C. and M.L. Plummer. 1993. The high cost of biodiversity. *Science* 260: 1868-1871.
- McNeely, J.A. 1987. How dams and wildlife can coexist: Natural habitats, agriculture, and major water resource development projects in tropical Asia. *Conservation Biology* 1: 228-238.
- Metrick, A. and M.L. Weitzman. 1994. Patterns of behavior in biodiversity preservation. Policy Research Working Paper 1358. Washington, DC: The World Bank.
- Miller, J.R. and F.C. Menz. 1979. Some economic considerations in wildlife preservation. *Southern Economics Journal* 45: 718-729.
- Milon, J.W. and J. Shogren (eds.). 1995. *Integrating Economic and Ecological Indicators*. Westport, CT: Praeger Publishers.
- Morowitz, H.J. 1991. Balancing species preservation and economic considerations. *Science* 253: 752-754.
- Munasinghe, M. 1992. Biodiversity protection policy: Environmental valuation and distribution issues. *Ambio* 21(3): 227-236.
- Munasinghe, M. 1993. Environmental economics and biodiversity management in developing countries. *Ambio* 22(2-3): 126-135.
- Niese, J.N. and T.F. Stong. 1992. Economic and tree diversity trade-offs in managed northern hardwoods. *Canadian Journal of Forestry Research* 22: 1807-1813.
- Norgaard, R.B. 1987. Economics as mechanics and the demise of biological diversity. *Ecological Modeling* 38: 107-121.

- Norgaard, R.B. 1988. The rise of the global exchange economy and the loss of biological diversity. In *Biodiversity*, E.O. Wilson (ed.). Washington, DC: National Academy Press.
- Norton-Griffiths, M. and C. Southey. 1995. The opportunity costs of biodiversity conservation in Kenya. *Ecological Economics* 12(2): 125-139.
- Orr, D.W. 1991. The economics of conservation. *Conservation Biology* 5(4): 439-441.
- Pearce, D. 1993. Saving the world's biodiversity: An economics approach. Paper presented at Oregon State University. March.
- Pearce, D. 1993. *Economic Values and the Natural World*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Perrings, C., C. Folke, and K.G. Maler. 1992. The ecology and economics of biodiversity loss: The research agenda. *Ambio* 21(3): 201-211.
- Perrings, C., K.G. Maler, C. Folke, C. Holling, and B.O. Jansson (eds.). 1994. *Biodiversity Loss: Ecological and Economic Issues*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Perrings, C., K.G. Maler, C. Folke, C.S. Holling, and B.O. Jansson (eds.). 1995. *Biodiversity Loss: Economic and Ecological Issues*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Perrings, C., K.G. Maler, C. Folke, C.S. Hollings, and B.O. Jansson (eds.). 1995. *Biodiversity Conservation*. Kluwer Academic Press.
- Perrings, C. and B. Walker. 1994. Biodiversity loss and the economics of discontinuous change in semi-arid rangelands. In *Biodiversity Loss: Ecological and Economic Issues*, Perrings et al. (eds.). Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Phillips, W.E. 1970. *The Conservation of the California Tule Elk: A Socioeconomic Study of a Survival Problem*. Edmonton, AL: University of Alberta Press.
- Polasky, S. 1994. What role for economic considerations in species conservation policy? *Endangered Species Update* 11(11): 1-4.
- Polasky, S. and A.R. Solow. 1997. Conserving biological diversity with scarce resources. Paper presented at the Association of Environmental and Resource Economists workshop on "The economic analysis of ecosystems".
- Power, T.M. 1991. Ecosystem preservation and the economy in Greater Yellowstone area. *Conservation Biology* 5: 395-404.
- Randall, A. 1986. Human preferences, economics, and the preservation of species. In *The Preservation of Species*, B.G. Norton (ed.). Princeton: Princeton University Press.

Reid, W.V. 1993. The economic realities of biodiversity. *Issues in Science and Technology* 10(2): 48-55.

Rose, R. 1992. Economic aspects of conserving biological diversity. *Agricultural and Resources Quarterly* 4(3): 378-388.

Roughgarden, J. 1995. Can economics protect biodiversity? In *The Economics and Ecology of Biodiversity Decline*, T. Swanson (ed.). Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. 149-154.

Sedjo, R.A. 1992. Preserving biodiversity as a resource. *Resources* 106: 26-29.

Shaw, W.W. and W.R. Mangun. 1984. Nonconsumptive use of wildlife in the United States. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Resource Publication 154. Washington, DC.

Simpson, B.B. and M. Conner-Ogorzaly. 1986. *Economic Botany: Plants in Our World*. New York: McGraw-Hill.

Simpson, D. and R. Sedjo. In press. Paying for the conservation of endangered ecosystems: A comparison of direct and indirect approaches. *Environment and Development Economics*.

Smith, F. 1996. Biological diversity, ecosystem stability and economic development. *Ecological Economics* 16(3): 191-204.

Smith, V. 1975. The primitive hunter culture, pleistocene extinction, and the rise of agriculture. *Journal of Political Economy* 83(4): 727-756.

Solbrig, O.T. 1993. Biodiversity and economics. *Interciencia* 18(3): 118-120.

Solow, A., S. Polasky, and J. Broadus. 1993. On the measurement of biological diversity. *Journal of Environmental Economics and Management* 24(1): 60-68.

Southgate, D. and M. Whitaker. 1994. *Economic Progress and the Environment: One Developing Country's Political Crisis*. New York: Oxford University Press.

Spash, C.L. and N. Hanley. 1995. Preferences, information and biodiversity preservation. *Ecological Economics* 12(3): 191-208.

Swaney, J.A. and P.I. Olson. 1992. The economics of biodiversity lives and lifestyles. *Journal of Economic Issues* 26(1): 1-25.

Swanson, T. 1996. The reliance of northern economies on southern biodiversity: Biodiversity as information. *Ecological Economics* 17(1): 1-8.

Swanson, T.M. 1992. Economics of a biodiversity convention. *Ambio* 21(3).

Swanson, T.M. 1992. The role of wildlife utilization and other policies in biodiversity conservation. In *Economics for the Wilds: Wildlife, Wildlands, Diversity and Development*, T.M. Swanson and E.B. Barbier (eds.). London:

Earthscan. 65-102.

Swanson, T.M. 1994. The economics of extinction revisited and revised: A generalized framework for the analysis of the problems of endangered species and biodiversity losses. *Oxford Economic Papers* 46(Supplement): 800-821.

Swanson, T.M. 1994. *The International Regulation of Extinction*. New York: New York University Press.

Swanson, T.M. (ed.). 1995. *The Economics and Ecology of Biodiversity Decline: The Forces Driving Global Climate Change*. Canbridge: Cambridge University Press.

Swanson, T.M. and E.B. Barbier (eds.). 1992. *Economics for the Wilds: Wildlife, Wildlands, Diversity, and Development*. London, UK: Earthscan Publications Ltd.

Tacconi, L. and J. Bennett. 1995. Economic implications of intergenerational equity for biodiversity conservation. *Ecological Economics* 12(3): 209-223.

Tisdell, C. 1990. Economics and the debate about preservation of species, crop varieties and genetic diversity. *Ecological Economics* 2: 77-90.

Tisdell, C. 1994. Conservation, protected areas and the global economic system: How debt, trade, exchange rates, inflation, and macroeconomic policy affect biological diversity. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 3(5): 419-436.

Tu, P.N.V. and E.A. Wilman. 1992. A generalized predator-prey model: Uncertainty and management. *Journal of Environmental Economics and Management* 23: 123-138.

Waters, E.C., D.W. Holland, and B.A. Weber. 1994. Interregional effects of reduced timber harvests: The impact of the northern spotted owl listing in rural and urban Oregon. *The Journal of Agricultural Economics Research* 19(1): 141-160.

Weitzman, M. 1992. On diversity. *Quarterly Journal of Economics* 107(2): 363-405.

Weitzman, M.L. 1979. Optimal search for the best alternative. *Econometrica* 47(3): 641-654.

Weitzman, M.L. 1993. What to preserve? An application of diversity theory to crane conservation. *Quarterly Journal of Economics* 108: 157-183.

Western, D. and W. Henry. 1979. Economics and conservation in Third World National parks. *BioScience* 29: 414-418.

#### 4.2 INCENTIVES, PROPERTY RIGHTS, AND POLICY INSTRUMENTS

- Alyward, B.A. 1992. Appropriating the value of wildlife and wildlands. In *Economics for the Wilds*, T. Swanson and E. Barbier (eds.). Covelo: Island Press.
- Amacher, R.C., R.D. Tollison, and T.D. Willett. 1972. The economics of fatal mistakes: Fiscal mechanisms for preserving endangered predators. *Public Policy* 20: 411-441.
- Anderson, T.L. 1997. The ESA Through Coarse-Colored Glasses. : 1-40.
- Anderson, T.L. and J.J. Olsen. 1993. Positive incentives for saving endangered species. In *Building Economic Incentives into the Endangered Species Act*, 2nd, W.E. Hudson (ed.). Washington DC: Defenders of Wildlife. 109-114.
- Barbier, E.B. and M. Rauscher. 1994. Trade, tropical deforestation, and policy interventions. *Environmental and Resource Economics* 4(1): 75-94.
- Barrett, S. 1994. The biodiversity supergame. *Environmental and Resource Economics* 4(1): 111-122.
- Bartel, J.A. 1993. Endangered species and incentives for long-term conservation planning. In *Building Economic Incentives into the Endangered Species Act*, 2nd, W.E. Hudson (ed.). Washington DC: Defenders of Wildlife. 91-94.
- Barzel, Y. 1989. *Economic Analysis of Property Rights*. New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Bean, M. 1992. Economic incentives for endangered species recovery. Oct 14, 1992 Environmental Defense Memo.
- Bean, M. 1993. Incentive-based approaches to conserving Red-Cockaded Woodpeckers in the sandhills of North Carolina. In *Building Economic Incentives into the Endangered Species Act*, 2nd, W.E. Hudson (ed.). Washington DC: Defenders of Wildlife. 19-26.
- Beaumont, P.M. and R.T. Walker. 1996. Land degradation and property rights. *Ecological Economics* 18(1): 55-66.
- Bergeron, N. 1995. Economic Incentives for the Conservation of Biodiversity with Multiple Decision-Makers. M.S. Thesis. Oregon State University.
- Bhat, M.G. 1996. Trade-related intellectual property rights to biological resources: Socioeconomic implications for developing countries. *Ecological Economics* 19(3): 205-217.
- Bowers, J. 1994. Incentives and mechanisms for biodiversity: Observations and issues. CSIRO Division of Wildlife and Ecology, Canberra.
- Bowles, I.A., D. Clark, D. Downes, and M. Guerin-McManus. 1996. Encouraging private sector support for biodiversity conservation: The use of economic incentives and legal tools. Vol. 1, Conservation International Policy Papers.

Bromley, D. 1994. Property rights, economic incentives, and biodiversity conservation. Scoping papers on national issues in the use of economic incentives for conservation of biodiversity, OECD, Paris.

Cervigni, R. 1993. Biodiversity, incentives to deforest and tradeable development rights. Working paper GEC 93-07, Centre for Social and Economic Research on Global Environment, University College London and University of East Anglia, London.

Clairs, T. and M.D. Young. 1995. Approaches to the use of incentives to conserve biodiversity. Working Document 95/1, CSIRO, Canberra.

Clark, D. and D. Downes. 1995. What price biodiversity? Economic incentives and biodiversity conservation in the U.S. Centre for International Environmental Law, Washington D.C.

Defenders of Wildlife. 1993. *Building Economic Incentives into the Endangered Species Act*, 2nd Edition. Washington, DC: Defenders of Wildlife.

Farrier, D. 1995. Policy instruments for conserving biodiversity on private land. In *Conserving Biodiversity: Threats and Solutions*, J. Bradstock (ed.). Chipping Norton: Surrey Beatty and Sons.

Farrier, D. 1995. Conserving biodiversity on private land. *Harvard Environmental Law Review* 19(2): 304-305.

Forge, W. 1994. *Incentives for Nature Conservation on Private Land*. Melbourne: Victorian Conservation Trust.

Fredman, P. and M. Boman. 1995. Endangered species and optimal environmental policy. Dept. of Forest Economics, Swedish Univ. of Ag. Sciences, Umeå, Sweden.

Goldstein, J. 1994. Tradeable rights: A model for biodiversity protection. *Different Drummer* 1(3): 49-53.

Goldstein, J.H. 1990. The prospects using market incentives for conservation of biological diversity. In *Preservation and Valuation of Biological Resources*, G.H. Orians, G.M. Brown Jr., W.E. Kunin, and J.E. Sweirzbinski (eds.). Seattle: University of Washington Press.

Goldstein, J.H. 1991. The prospects for using market incentives to conserve biological diversity. *Environmental Law* 21(3): 985-1014.

Goldstein, J.H. and H.T. Heintz Jr. 1993. Incentives for private conservation of species and habitat: An economic perspective. In *Building Economic Incentives into the Endangered Species Act*, 2nd, W.E. Hudson (ed.). Washington DC: Defenders of Wildlife. 51-62.

Graham, P. 1993. To list or delist: Incentives for recovery. In *Building Economic Incentives into the Endangered Species Act*, 2nd, W.E. Hudson (ed.).

Washington DC: Defenders of Wildlife. 63-70.

Hadson, T., F. Englander, and H. O'Keefe. 1995. Rain forest preservation, markets, and medicinal plants: Property rights and land value issues. *Conservation Biology* in press.

Hyde, W.F. and R.A. Sedjo. 1992. Managing tropical forests: Reflections on the rent distribution discussion. *Land Economics* 68: 343-350.

Katzman, M.T. and W.G. Cale Jr. 1990. Tropical forest preservation using economic incentives. *BioScience* 40: 827-832.

The Keystone Center. 1995. *The Keystone Dialogue on Incentives for Private Landowners to Protect Endangered Species: Final Report*. Keystone, CO: The Keystone Center.

Khanna, J. and J. Harford. 1996. The ivory trade ban: Is it effective? *Ecological Economics* 19(2): 147-156.

Lueck, D. 1995. Property rights and the economic logic of wildlife institutions. *Natural Resources Journal* 35: 623-670.

McKinney, J., M. Shaffer, and J. Olson. 1993. Economic incentives to preserve endangered species habitat and biodiversity on private lands. In *Building Economic Incentives into the Endangered Species Act*, 2nd, W.E. Hudson (ed.). Washington DC: Defenders of Wildlife. 1-18.

McKinney, L. 1993. Reauthorizing the endangered species act: Incentives for rural landowners. In *Building Economic Incentives into the Endangered Species Act*, 2nd, W.E. Hudson (ed.). Washington DC: Defenders of Wildlife. 71-78.

McNeely, J.A. 1988. *Economics and Biological Diversity: Developing and Using Economic Incentives to Conserve Biological Resources*. Gland: IUCN.

McNeely, J.A. 1993. Economic incentive for conserving biodiversity: Lessons from Africa. *Ambio* 22(2-3): 144-150.

Mendelsohn, R. 1994. Property rights and tropical deforestation. *Oxford Economic Papers* 46: 750-756.

Mendelsohn, R. and M. Balick. 1995. Private property and rainforest conservation. *Conservation Biology*: in press.

Merrifield, J. 1996. A market approach to conserving biodiversity. *Ecological Economics* 16(3): 217-226.

Miller, J.R. 1978. A simple economic model of endangered species preservation in the United States. *Journal of Environmental Economics and Management* 5: 202-300.

Moran, D. and D. Osgood. 1994. Debt for nature swaps and biodiversity conservation. Scoping papers on national issues in the use of economic



incentives for conservation of biodiversity. OECD, Paris.

Moran, D. and D. Pearce. 1994. Economic incentives and biodiversity loss in OECD countries. Scoping papers on national issues in the use of economic incentives for conservation of biodiversity. OECD, Paris.

Morenweck, R.O. 1993. Summary ideas for increasing private landowner incentives under the endangered species act. In *Building Economic Incentives into the Endangered Species Act*, 2nd, W.E. Hudson (ed.). Washington DC: Defenders of Wildlife. 79-80.

Noonan, P.F. and M.D. Zagata. 1982. Wildlife in the marketplace: Using the profit motive to maintain wildlife habitat. *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 10: 46-49.

Norton-Griffiths, M. 1996. Property rights and the marginal wildebeest: An economic analysis of wildlife conservation options in Kenya. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 5(12): 1557-1577.

OECD. 1993. Economic instruments for the conservation of domestic and global biodiversity: Project proposal. Expert group on economic aspects of biodiversity. Environment Policy Committee, OECD, Paris.

OECD. 1994. Economic incentives for the conservation of biodiversity: Conceptual framework and guidelines for case studies. Group on economic and environment policy integration. Expert group on economic aspects of biodiversity, Paris.

OECD. 1994. Economic incentive measures for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity: A survey of OECD member countries. Group on economic and environment policy integration. Expert group on economic aspects of biodiversity, Paris.

OECD. 1995. Biological diversity: Economic incentive measures for conservation and sustainable use. Group on economic and environment policy integration. Expert group on economic aspects of biodiversity, Paris.

OECD. 1996. Making markets work for biological diversity: The role of economic incentive measures. OECD, Paris.

Olson, T.G., D.D. Murphy, and R.D. Thornton. 1993. The habitat transaction method: A proposal for creating tradeable credits in endangered species habitat. In *Building Economic Incentives into the Endangered Species Act*, 2nd, W.E. Hudson (ed.). Washington DC: Defenders of Wildlife. 27-36.

O'Toole, R. 1993. Building incentives into the endangered species act. In *Building Economic Incentives into the Endangered Species Act*, 2nd, W.E. Hudson (ed.). Washington DC: Defenders of Wildlife. 101-108.

Panayotou, T. 1994. Conservation of biodiversity and economic development: The concept of transferable development rights. *Environmental and Resource Economics* 4(1): 95-110.

Perrings, C. and D. Pearce. 1994. Threshold effects and incentives for the conservation of biodiversity. *Environmental and Resource Economics* 4(1): 13-28.

Polasky, S., H. Doremus, and B. Rettig. 1997. Endangered species conservation on private land. *Contemporary Economic Policy* 15(4): 66-76.

Polasky, S. and H. Doremus. 1995. When the truth hurts: Endangered species policy on private land with incomplete information. Working paper.

Reid, W. 1993. Creating incentives for conserving biodiversity. In *Building Economic Incentives into the Endangered Species Act*, 2nd, W.E. Hudson (ed.). Washington DC: Defenders of Wildlife. 43-50.

Rhodes, T.C. and P.N. Wilson. 1995. Sky islands, squirrels, and scopes: The political economy of an environmental conflict. *Land Economics* 71(1): 106-121.

Sedjo, R.A. 1988. Property rights and the protection of plant genetic resources. In *Seeds and Sovereignty: The Use and Control of Plant Genetic Resources*, J.R. Kloppenburg (ed.).

Sedjo, R.A. 1992. Property rights, genetic resources, and biotechnological change. *Journal of Law and Economics* 35: 199-213.

Sedjo, R.A. and R.D. Simpson. 1995. Property rights contracting and the commercialization of biodiversity. In *Wildlife in the Market Place*, T.L. Anderson and P.J. Hill (eds.). Totowa, NJ: Rowman and Littlefield. 167-178.

Simpson, R.D. 1992. Transactional arrangements and the commercialization of tropical biodiversity. Resources for the Future, Energy and Natural Resources Division Discussion Paper: ENR92-11, May.

Simpson, R.D. and R.A. Sedjo. 1993. The commercialization of indigenous genetic resources: Values, institutions, and instruments. Resources for the Future. Mimeo.

Sinden, J.A. and D.A. King. 1996. Conservation information: A market incentive to promote environmental quality. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 5(7): 943-950.

Snape, W.J., III. 1994. Bugs Bunny and Yosemite Sam - Friend or foe?: A look at the role of incentives in the reauthorization of the Endangered Species Act. Presented at CLE International/Endangered Species Conference. August 18-19. Denver.

Southgate, D. and H.L. Clark. 1993. Can conservation projects save biodiversity in South America? *Ambio* 22(2-3): 163-166.

Stroup, R.L. 1995. The Endangered Species Act: Making innocent species the enemy. PERC Policy Series PS-3.

Swanson, T. 1993. Regulating endangered species. *Economic Policy: A European*

Forum 8(1): 183-205.

Swanson, T. 1994. Efficient financial mechanisms for biodiversity conservation. Scoping papers on national issues in the use of economic incentives for conservation of biodiversity. OECD, Paris.

Swanson, T. (ed.). 1995. *Intellectual Property Rights and Biodiversity Conservation*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Swanson, T.J. (ed.). 1994. *Intellectual Property Rights and Biodiversity Conservation: A Multidisciplinary Analysis*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Szentandrasi, S., S. Polasky, R. Berrens, and J. Leonard. 1995. The conservation reserve program and conserving biological diversity. *Growth and Change* 26: 383-402.

Thackaway, R. and P. Stevenson (eds.). 1989. *Nature Conservation Outside Reserves: A Summary of Government Programs Promoting Nature Conservation on Lands Outside Parks and Reserves*. Report series No.11. Canberra: Australian National Parks and Wildlife.

Tisdell, C.A. 1994. Biodiversity conservation and the local community: Incentives, institutions and mechanisms of support. Scoping papers on national issues in the use of economic incentives for conservation of biodiversity. OECD, Paris.

Umana, A. and K. Brandon. 1992. Inventing institutions for conservation: Lessons from Costa Rica. In *Poverty, Natural Resources, and Public Policy in Central America*, S. Annis (ed.). New Brunswick: Transaction Publishers.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 1991. Economic Incentives, Options for Environmental Protection. Report to the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Economic Incentives Task Force.

Vandergeest, P. 1996. Property rights in protected areas: Obstacles to community involvement as a solution in Thailand. *Environmental Conservation* 23(3): 259-268.

Van Kooten, G.C. and A. Schmitz. 1992. Preserving waterfowl habitat on the Canadian prairies: Economic incentives versus moral suasion. *American Journal of Agricultural Economics* 74(1): 79-89.

Vogel, J.H. 1993. *Privatization as a Conservation Policy*. Melbourne: Centre for International Research on Communication and Information Technologies.

Wallace, L.T., J. Moles, and K. Rodrigues. 1993. Proceedings of the panel discussion on property rights. UC Berkeley, Dept. of Agricultural and Resource Economics Working Paper: 678, June.

Wilkes, G. 1987. Plant genetic resources: Why privatize a public good? *BioScience* 37: 215-217.

Williams, S.B. 1984. Protection of plant varieties and parts as intellectual property. *Science* 225: 18-23.

Yager, J.O. 1993. Approaches to conserving endangered species on private lands. In *Building Economic Incentives into the Endangered Species Act*, 2nd, W.E. Hudson (ed.). Washington DC: Defenders of Wildlife. 37-42.

Young, M., N. Gunningham, J. Elix, J. Lambert, B. Howard, P. Grabosky, and E. McCrone. 1997. Reimbursing the Future: An evaluation of motivational, voluntary, price-based, property-right, and regulatory incentives for the conservation of biodiversity. Part 1 & 2. Biodiversity Series, Paper No. 9. : 205.

#### 4.3 VALUATION METHODS, VALUES, AND BENEFIT-COST ANALYSIS

Adams, R.M., R.P. Berrens, A. Cerda, M.W. Li, and P.C. Klingeman. 1993. Developing a bioeconomic model for riverine management: Case of the John Day. Discussion Paper. Department of Agricultural and Resource Economics, Oregon State University.

Ando, A. 1995. Delay on the path to protection: Balancing costs and benefits under the Endangered Species Act. photocopy, MIT.

Ando, A.W. 1996. Delay on the path to the endangered species list: Do costs and benefits matter? .

Arrow, K., R. Solow, P. Portney, E. Leamer, R. Radner, and H. Schuman. 1993. Report of the NOAA panel on contingent valuation. Photocopy, Resources for the Future, Washington DC.

Australian Resource Assessment Commission. 1991. Commentaries on the Resource Assessment Commission's contingent valuation survey of the Kakadu conservation zone. Report. Australian Resource Assessment Commission, Canberra, Australia.

Barnes, J.I. 1996. Changes in the economic use value of elephant in Botswana: The effect of international trade prohibition. *Ecological Economics* 18(3): 215-230.

Bishop, R.C. 1987. Economic values defined. In *Valuing Wildlife: Economic and Social Perspectives*, D.J. Decker and G.R. Goff (eds.). Boulder: Westview Press.

Bishop, R.C. and M.P. Welsh. 1992. Existence values in benefit-cost analysis and damage assessments. *Land Economics* 69: 405-417.

Boman, M. 1995. Estimating costs and genetic benefits of various sizes of predator populations: The case of bear, wolf, wolverine and lynx in Sweden. *Journal of Environmental Management* 43: 349-357.

Boman, M. and C. Bostedt. 1994. Wildlife valuation: Estimating the benefits of the wolf in Sweden. Dept. of Forest Economics, Swedish Univ. of Ag. Sciences, Umeå, Sweden.

Boman, M. and G. Bostedt. 1994. A bioeconomic approach to wolf population management. In *Proceedings of the Biennial Meeting of the Scandinavian Society of Forest Economics*, F. Fellos and M. Linddal (eds.). Oilleleje, Denmark, November 1993.

Boman, M. and C. Bostrdt. 1995. Valuing the wolf in Sweden: Are benefits contingent upon the supply. Dept. of Forest Economics, Swedish Univ. of Ag. Sciences, Umeå, Sweden.

Bostedt, G. 1994. Some theoretical reflections on the economic valuation of single species or ecosystems. Dept. of Forest Economics, Swedish Univ. of Ag. Sciences, Umeå, Sweden.

Bowker, J.M. and J.R. Stoll. 1988. Use of dichotomous choice non-market methods to value the whooping crane resource. *American Journal of Agricultural Economics* 70(2): 372-381.

Boyle, K.J. in press. Ecosystem valuation as an approach to valuing biological diversity. In *Proceedings: Scandinavian Society of Forest Economics Workshop on Valuing Biodiversity*.

Boyle, K.J. and R.C. Bishop. 1986. The economic valuation of endangered species of wildlife. *Transactions of the North American Wildlife and Natural Resources Conference* 51: 153-161.

Boyle, K.J. and R.C. Bishop. 1987. Valuing wildlife in benefit-cost analyses: A case study involving endangered species. *Water Resources Research* 23(5): 943-950.

Brookshire, D.S., L.S. Eubanks, and A. Randall. 1978. Valuing wildlife resources: An experiment. *Transactions of the North American Wildlife Conference* 43: 302-310.

Brookshire, D.S., L.S. Eubanks, and A. Randall. 1983. Estimating option prices and existence values for wildlife resources. *Land Economics* 59(1): 1-15.

Brown, Gardner, and J.H. Goldstein. 1984. A model for valuing endangered species. *Journal of Environmental Economics and Management* 11(4): 303-309.

Brown, G.M., Jr. 1990. Valuation of genetic resources. In *The Preservation and Valuation of Biological Resources*, G.H. Orians, G.M. Brown Jr., W.E. Kunin, and J.E. Swierzbinski (eds.). Seattle: University of Washington Press.

Brown, G.M., Jr. and W. Henry. 1989. The economic value of elephants. Paper #89-12. London Environmental Economics Centre. November.

Brown, G.M., Jr., D. Layton, and J. Lazo. 1994. Valuing habitat and endangered species. Discussion Paper No. 94-1. Institute for Economic Research,

University of Washington.

Brown, G.M., Jr., J. Lazo, and G. McClelland. 1994. Elements of valuing biodiversity. Paper Presented at the Association of Environmental and Resource Economists Meeting, Boston, January.

Brown, G.M., Jr., T. Swanson, M. Ward, and D. Moran. 1994. Optimally pricing game parks in Kenya.

Brown, G.M., Jr., M. Ward, and D.J. Jansen. 1995. Capturing the value of national parks in Zimbabwe.

Brown, K. 1997. Plain tales from the grasslands: Extraction, value and utilization of biomass in Royal Bardia National Park, Nepal. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 6(1): 59-74.

Brown, T.C. 1993. Measuring nonuse value: A comparison of recent contingent valuation studies. In *W-133 Benefits and Cost Transfers in Resource Planning. 6th Interim Report*.

Carson, R.T. 1992. Kakadu conservation zone. In *Natural Resource Damages: Law and Economics*. New York: Wiley Law Publications.

Clayton, C. and R. Mendelsohn. 1993. The value of watchable wildlife: A case study of McNeil River. *Journal of Environmental Management* 39: 101-106.

Costanza, R., S.C. Farber, and J. Maxwell. 1989. The valuation and management of wetland ecosystems. *Ecological Economics* 1: 335-362.

Coursey, D.L. 1994. The revealed demand for a public good: Evidence from endangered and threatened species. Unpublished Paper. Harris School of Public Policy Studies, University of Chicago.

Crocker, T. and J. Shogren. 1991. Ex-ante valuation of atmospheric visibility. *Applied Economics* 23: 143-151.

Crocker, T. and J. Shogren. 1993. Dynamic inconsistency in valuing environmental goods. *Ecological Economics* 7: 239-254.

Cummings, R., D. Brookshire, and W. Schulze. 1986. *Valuing Environmental Goods: An Assessment of the Contingent Valuation Method*. Totowa, NJ: Rowman and Allanheld.

Daniels, R.J.R., M. Hegde, N.V. Joshi, and M. Gadgil. 1991. Assigning conservation value: A case study from India. *Conservation Biology* 5: 464-475.

DeKay, M.L. and G.H. McClelland. 1995. The effects of additional information on expressed preferences for endangered species. CRJP Tech Report No. 345. Boulder: University of Colorado.

Desvousges, W., F.R. Johnson, R. Dunford, K. Boyle, S. Hudson, and K. Wilson. 1992. *Measuring Natural Resource Damages With Contingent Valuation*. North

Carolina: Research Triangle Institute.

Dixon, J. and P. Sherman. 1990. *Economics of Protected Areas: A New Look at Costs and Benefits*. Washington: Island Press.

Dixon, J.A. 1990. Economic benefits of marine protected areas. *Oceanus* 36(3): 35-40.

Dixon, J.A. 1990. Valuation of protected areas in developing countries. Mimeo.

Duffield, J.W. 1991. Existence and nonconsumptive values for wildlife: Application to wolf recovery in Yellowstone National Park. Paper presented at the USDA W-133 Annual Meeting, Monterey.

Echeverria, J., M. Hanrahan, and R. Solorzano. 1995. Valuation of non-priced amenities provided by the biological resources within the Monteverde Cloud Forest Preserve, Costa Rica. *Ecological Economics* 13: 43-52.

Edwards, S.F. 1986. Ethical preferences and the assessment of existence values: Does the neoclassical model fit? *Northeastern Journal of Agricultural and Resource Economics* 15(2): 145-150.

Engelbrecht, W.G. and P.T. van der Walt. 1993. Notes on the economic use of the Kruger National Park. *KOEDOE* 36(2): 113-120.

Filion, F. 1994. Estimating the economic value of biodiversity. *Different Drummer*.

Firbank, L.G., M.G. Telfer, B.C. Eversham, and H.R. Arnold. 1994. The use of species-decline statistics to help target conservation policy for set-aside arable land. *Journal of Environmental Management* 42(4): 415-422.

Fredman, P. 1994. Values of an endangered species: The case of the white-backed woodpecker in Sweden. Discussion Paper. Department of Forest Economics, Swedish University of Agricultural Sciences.

Fredman, P. 1994. The existence of existence value. Working Paper #202. Dept. of Forest Economics, Swedish Univ. of Ag. Science, Umeå, Sweden.

Garrod, G.D. and K.G. Willis. 1994. Valuing biodiversity and nature conservation at a local level. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 3(6): 493-500.

Gowdy, J. 1997. The value of biodiversity: Markets, society, and ecosystems. *Land Economics* 73(1): 25-41.

Gregory, R., R. Mendelsohn, and T. Moore. 1989. Measuring the benefits of endangered species preservation: From research to policy. *Journal of Environmental Management* 29: 399-407.

Grimes, A., S. Loomis, P. Jahnige, M. Burnham, K. Onthank, R. Alarcon, W. Palacios Cuenca, C.C. Martinez, D. Neill, M. Balick, B. Bennett, and R. Mendelsohn. 1994. The value of tropical forests: A study of nontimber forest

products in the primary forest of Upper Napo Province, Ecuador. *Ambio* 23: 405-410.

Hageman, R. 1985. Valuing marine mammal populations: Benefit valuations in a multispecies ecosystem. Administrative Report No. LJ-85-22. Southwest Fisheries, National Marine Fisheries Service, La Jolla.

Hageman, R.K. and V.M. Witkowski. 1991. The SAGE method in endangered species management: Constructing proximity utility functions to measure relative values. Paper presented at W133 meetings, Monterey, CA, February.

Hagen, D.A., J.W. Vincent, and P.G. Welle. 1992. Benefits of preserving old-growth forests and the spotted owl. *Contemporary Policy Issues* 10: 13-26.

Haight, R.C. 1995. Comparing extinction risk and economic cost in wildlife conservation planning. *Ecological Applications* 5(3): 767-775.

Hampicke, U. et al. 1991. *Kosten und Wertschaetzung des Arten- und Biotopesnschutzes (Cost and Valuation of the Preservation of Species and Biotopes)*. Berlin: Erich Schmidt Verlag.

Hanley, N. and C. Spash. 1993. The value of biodiversity in British forests. Report to the Scottish Forestry Commission, University of Sterling, Scotland.

Hanley, N., C. Spash, and L. Walker. 1995. Problems in valuing the benefits of biodiversity protection. *Environmental and Resource Economics* 5: 249-272.

Hanley, N.D., S. Clive, and L. Walker. 1993. Problems in valuing the benefits of biodiversity protection. Unpublished paper. Environmental Economics Research Group, University of Stirling, Great Britain.

Hayden, F.G. 1991. Instrumental valuation indicators for natural resources and ecosystems. *Journal of Economic Issues* 25(4): 917-935.

Hoehn, J. and J. Loomis. 1993. Substitution effects in the valuation of multiple environmental programs. *Journal of Environmental Economics and Management* 25: 56-75.

Horowitz, J.K. and G. Biglaiser. 1994. Endangered species protection and benefit cost analysis. Working paper.

Howarth, R.B. and R.B. Norgaard. 1992. Environmental valuation under sustainable development. *The American Economic Review* 82: 473-477.

Humphries, C.J., P.H. Williams, and R.I. Vane-Wright. 1995. Measuring biodiversity value for conservation. *Annual Review of Ecology and Systematics* 26: 93-111.

Hvengard, G.T., J.R. Butler, and D.K. Krystofiak. 1989. Economic values of bird watching at Point Pelee National Park, Canada. *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 17: 526-531.



Hyde, W. 1989. Marginal cost of managing endangered species: The case of the Red-Cockaded Woodpecker. *The Journal of Agricultural Economics Research* 41(2): 12-19.

Jakobsson, K.M. and A.K. Dragun. 1996. *Contingent Valuation and Endangered Species*. Brookfield, VT: Edward Elgar Publishing.

Joly, P.B. 1995. The economic value of biodiversity. *European Review of Agricultural Economics* 22(4): 521-522.

Kahneman, D. and J. Knetsch. 1991. Valuing public goods: The purchase of moral satisfaction. *Journal of Environmental Economics and Management* 22: 57-70.

Kellert, S.R. 1984. Wildlife values and the private landowner. *American Forests* 90(11): 27-28, 60-61.

Kellert, S.R. 1994. A sociological perspective: Valuational, socioeconomic, and organizational factors. In *Endangered Species Recovery: Finding the Lessons, Improving the Process*, T.W. Clark, R.P. Reading, and A.L. Clarke (eds.). Washington, DC: Island Press. 371-389.

Kellert, S.R. 1996. *The Value of Life: Biological Diversity and Human Society*. Covelo, CA: Island Press/Shearwater Books.

King, D.A., D.J. Bugarsky, and W.W. Shaw. 1986. Contingent valuation: An application to wildlife. School of Renewable Natural Resources, University of Arizona, Tucson.

King, D.A. and D.J. Flynn. 1989. Total and existence values of a herd of desert bighorn sheep. Paper presented at the USDA W-133 Annual Meeting, San Diego.

Kramer, A.R. and D.E. Mercer. 1997. Valuing a global environment good: U.S. residents' willingness to pay to protect tropical rain forests. *Land Economics* 73(2): 196-210.

Krutilla, J.V. and A.C. Fisher. 1975. *The Economics of Natural Environments: Studies in Valuation of Commodity and Amenity Resources*. Baltimore: The John Hopkins University Press for Resources for the Future.

Layton, D. 1995. Measuring existence values for species and habitats. Working paper.

Loomis, J.B. 1992. Total economic values of increasing gray whale populations: Results from a contingent valuation survey of visitors and households. Comment No. 32 submitted to the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Blue Ribbon Panel on Contingent Valuation.

Loomis, J.B., W.M. Hanemann, B. Kanninen, and T. Wegge. 1991. Willingness to pay to protect wetland and reduce wildlife contamination from agricultural drainage. In *The Economics and Management of Water and Drainage in Agriculture*, A. Dinar and D. Zilberman (eds.). Boston: Kluwer Academic.

- Loomis, J.B. and D.M. Larson. 1994. Total economic values of increasing gray whale populations: Results from a contingent valuation survey of visitors and households. *Marine Resource Economics* 9: 275-286.
- Loomis, J.B. and D.S. White. 1996. Economic benefits of rare and endangered species: Summary and meta-analysis. *Ecological Economics* 18: 197-206.
- Loomis, J.B. and D.S. White. 1996. Economic values of increasingly rare and endangered fish. *Fisheries* 21(11): 6-11.
- Maille, P. and R. Mendelsohn. 1993. Valuing ecotourism in Madagascar. *Journal of Environmental Management* 39: 213-218.
- Mattsson, L. 1990. Moose management and the economic value of hunting: Towards bioeconomic analysis. *Scandinavian Journal of Forest Research* 5: 575-581.
- McKillop, W. 1992. Use of contingent valuation in northern spotted owl studies-A critique. *Journal of Forestry* 90(8): 36-37.
- Mead, W.J., D.D. Muraoka, M. Schniepp, and R.B. Watson. 1990. The economic consequences of preserving old-growth timber for spotted owls in Oregon and Washington. Community and Organization Research Institute, University of California, Santa Barbara.
- Metrick, A. and M. Weitzman. 1996. Patterns of behavior in endangered species preservation. *Land Economics* 72: 16.
- Montgomery, C. 1993. Economics analysis of the spatial dimensions of species preservation: The distribution of northern spotted owl habitat. University of Montana, School of Forestry. Mimeo.
- Montgomery, C. 1995. Economic analysis of the spatial dimensions of species preservation: The distribution of northern spotted owl habitat. *Forest Science* 41: 67-83.
- Montgomery, C. and G. Brown. 1992. Economics of species preservation: The spotted owl case. *Contemporary Policy Issues* 10: 1-12.
- Montgomery, C., G.M. Brown, and D.M. Adams. 1994. The marginal cost of species preservation: The northern spotted owl. *Journal of Environmental Economics and Management* 26: 111-128.
- Montgomery, C.A. and R.A. Pollack. 1996. Economics and biodiversity: Weighing the benefits and costs of conservation. *Journal of Forestry* 94(2): 34-38.
- Montgomery, C.A. and R.A. Pollak. 1995. Valuing and measuring biodiversity for comparing land-use alternatives. In *Proceedings of the IUFRO XX World Congress, August 6-12, Tampere Finland*.
- Mortimer, R., B. Sharp, and J. Craig. 1996. Assessing the conservation value of New Zealand's offshore islands. *Conservation Biology* 10(1): 25-29.

Narain, U. and A. Fisher. 1995. Modeling the value of biodiversity using a production function approach: The case of the Anolis lizard in the Lesser and Greater Antilles. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 4: 115-125.

Navrud, S. 1993. Economic value of biological diversity in Norway. *Scandinavian Forest Economics* 34: 74-97.

Navrud, S. and E.D. Mungatana. 1994. Environmental valuation in developing countries: The recreational value of wildlife viewing. *Ecological Economics* 11(2): 135-151.

Nortongriffiths, M. and C. Southey. 1995. The opportunity costs of biodiversity conservation in Kenya. *Ecological Economics* 12(2): 125-139.

Olsen, D., J. Richards, and D.R. Scott. 1991. Existence and sport values for doubling the size of Columbia River Basin salmon and steelhead runs. *Rivers* 2(1): 44-56.

Orians, G.H., G.M. Brown, W.E. Kunnin, and J.E. Sweirzbinski (eds.). 1990. *The Preservation and Valuation of Biological Resources*. Seattle: University of Washington Press.

Pearce, D. and D. Moran. 1994. *Economic Value of Biodiversity*. London: Earthscan.

Pearce, D. and S. Puroshothaman. 1992. Preserving biological diversity: The economic value of pharmaceutical plants. Discussion Paper 92-27. CSERGE, London.

Peters, C.M., A.H. Gentry, and R. Mendelsohn. 1989. Valuation of an Amazonian Rainforest. *Nature* 339: 655-656.

Peterson, G.L. and A. Randall. 1984. *Valuation of Wildlife Resource Benefits*. Boulder, CO: Westview Press.

Peterson, G.L., C.S. Swanson, D.W. McCollum, and M.H. Thomas (eds.). 1992. *Valuing Wildlife Resources in Alaska*. Social Behavior and Natural Resources Series. Boulder: Westview Press.

Pinedo-Vasquez, M.D.Z., P. Jipp, and J. Chota-Inuma. 1990. Use-value of tree species in a communal forest reserve in Northeast Peru. *Conservation Biology* 4(4): 405-416.

Polasky, S. 1993. Valuing biodiversity and ecosystems. Presented to the Forest Products Research Conference. Madison, WI, September.

Porter, R.C. 1982. The new approach to wilderness preservation through benefit-cost-analysis. *Journal of Environmental Economics and Management* 9: 59-80.

Prescott-Allen, R. and C. Prescott-Allen. 1982. *What's Wildlife Worth?*

*Economic Contributions of Wild Plants and Animals to Developing Countries.* London: Earthscan.

Randall, A. 1988. What mainstream economists have to say about the value of biodiversity. In *Biodiversity*, E.O. Wilson (ed.). Washington, DC: National Academy Press.

Randall, A. 1991. The value of biodiversity. *Ambio* 20(2): 64-68.

Randall, A. 1993. Thinking about the value of biodiversity. Mimeo.

Ready, R.C. and R.C. Bishop. 1991. Endangered species and the safe minimum standard. *American Journal of Agricultural Economics* 73(2): 309-312.

Reaves, D.W., R.A. Kramer, and T.P. Holmes. 1994. Valuing the endangered red-cockaded woodpecker and its habitat: A comparison of contingent valuation elicitation techniques and a test for embedding. AAEA meetings paper.

Rubin, J., G. Helfand, and J. Loomis. 1991. A benefit-cost analysis of the northern spotted owl: Results from a contingent valuation survey. *Journal of Forestry* 89(12): 25-30.

Ruitenbeek, H. 1989. Social cost-benefit analysis of the Korup Project, Cameroon. Consulting report, Worldwide Fund for Nature, London.

Sagoff, M. 1996. On the value of endangered and other species. *Environmental Management* 20(6): 897-911.

Salafsky, N., B.L. Dugelby, and J.W. Terborgh. 1993. Can extractive reserves save the rain forest? An ecological and socioeconomic comparison of nontimber forest product extraction systems in Petén, Guatemala, and West Kalimantan, Indonesia. *Conservation Biology* 7: 39-52.

Samples, K.C., J.A. Dixon, and M.M. Gowen. 1986. Information disclosure and endangered species valuation. *Land Economics* 62(3): 306-312.

Samples, K.C. and J.R. Hollyer. 1989. Contingent valuation of wildlife resources in the presence of substitutes and complements. In *Economic Valuation of Natural Resources: Issues, Theory, and Application*, R.L. Johnson and G.V. Johnson (eds.). Boulder, CO: Westview Press.

Samples, K.C. and J.R. Hollyer. 1989. Volunteer time as a compensation vehicle in contingent valuation studies of endangered species. In *W-133 Benefits and Costs in Natural Resources Planning, Western Regional Research Publication Interim Report*.

Shogren, J. and T. Crocker. 1995. Valuing ecosystems and biodiversity. In *Conservation of Great Plains Ecosystem*, S. Johnson and A. Bouzaher (eds.). Boston: Kluwer Academic Publishers. 33-46.

Siachoono, S.M. 1995. Contingent valuation as an additional tool for evaluating wildlife utilization management in Zambia: Mumbwa game management

area. *Ambio* 24(4): 246-249.

Sorg, C.F. and J.B. Loomis. 1985. An introduction to wildlife valuation techniques. *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 13: 38-46.

Spash, C.L. and N. Hanely. 1995. Preferences, information, and biodiversity preservation. *Ecological Economics* 12(3): 191-208.

Stevens, T.H., J. Echeverria, R.J. Glass, T. Hager, and T.A. More. 1991. Measuring the existence value of wildlife: What do CVM estimates really show? *Land Economics* 67: 390-400.

Stevens, T.H., M.K. Field, T.A. More, and R.J. Glass. 1994. Contingent valuation of rare and endangered species: An assessment. In *W-133 Benefits and Cost Transfer in Resource Planning*. Seventh Interim Report.

Stevens, T.H., T.A. More, and R.J. Glass. 1994. Interpretation and temporal stability of CV bids for wildlife existence: A panel study. *Land Economics* 70(3): 355-363.

Stoll, J. and L. Johnson. 1984. Concepts of value, nonmarket valuation, and the case of the whooping crane. *Transactions of the North American Wildlife and Natural Resources Conference* 49: 382-393.

Svendsen, E., R. Mendelsohn, and A. Davis. 1993. *The Ecotourism Value of Marine Diving Areas*. New Haven, CT: Yale School of Forestry and Environmental Studies.

Whitehead, J. 1991. Economic values of threatened and endangered wildlife: A case study of coastal nongame wildlife. *Transactions of the 57th North American Wildlife and Natural Resources Council, Wildlife Management Institute, Washington DC*.

Williams, P. 1996. Measuring biodiversity value. In *World Conservation: Are We Losing It?*

Willis, K.G. 1989. Option value and non user benefits of wildlife conservation. *Journal of Rural Studies* 5(3): 245-256.

Willis, K.G. 1990. Valuing non-market wildlife commodities: An evaluation and comparison of benefits and costs. *Applied Economics* 22: 13-30.

#### 4.4 VALUE OF ECOSYSTEM SERVICES

Alexander, A., J. List, M. Margolis, and R. d'Arge. submitted. Alternative methods for valuing global ecosystem services. *Ecological Economics*.

Aylward, B.A. and E.B. Barbier. 1992. Valuing environmental functions in developing countries. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 1: 34.

- Barbier, E.B. 1994. Valuing environmental functions: Tropical wetlands. *Land Economics* 70(2): 155-173.
- Barbier, E.B. and I. Strand. 1997. Valuing mangrove-fishery linkages: A case study of Campeche, Mexico. Paper presented at the Association of Environmental and Resource Economists workshop on "The economic analysis of ecosystems".
- Barde, J.P. and D.W. Pearce. 1991. Valuing the Environment: Six Case Studies.
- Batie, S.S. and J.R. Wilson. 1978. Economic values attributable to Virginia's coastal wetlands as inputs into oyster production. *Southern Journal of Agricultural Economics* 10: 111-117.
- Bell, F.W. 1989. Application of Wetland Valuation Theory to Florida Fisheries. Report No. 95, Florida Sea Grant Program, Florida State University, Tallahassee.
- Bingham, G. et al. 1995. Issues in ecosystem valuation: Improving information for decision making. *Ecological Economics* 14: 73-90.
- Bockstael, N. et al. 1995. Ecological economic modeling and valuation of ecosystems. *Ecological Economics* 14: 143-159.
- Constanza, R., S.C. Farber, and J. Maxwell. 1989. Valuation and management of wetlands ecosystems. *Ecological Economics* 1: 335-361.
- Costanza, R. and H.E. Daly. 1992. Natural capital and sustainable development. *Conservation Biology* 6: 37-46.
- Costanza, R., R. d'Arge, R. de Groot, S. Farber, M. Grasso, B. Hannon, K. Limburg, S. Naeem, R. O'Neill, J. Paruelo, R. Raskin, P. Sutton, and M. van den Belt. 1997. The value of the world's ecosystem services and natural capital. *Nature* 387: 253-260.
- Costanza, R. and C. Folke. 1997. Nature's Services: Societal Dependence on Natural Ecosystems. : 49-70.
- Crocker, T. and J. Tschirhart. 1992. Ecosystems, externalities, and economies. *Environmental and Resource Economics* 2: 551-567.
- Daily, G. 1997. Nature's Services: Societal Dependence on Natural Ecosystems.
- de Groot, R.S. 1987. Environmental functions as a unifying concept for ecology and economics. *The Environmentalist* 7: 105-109.
- de Groot, R.S. 1992. Functions of Nature: Environmental Planning, Management, and Decision Making. .
- Ellis, G.M. and A.C. Fisher. 1987. Valuing the environment as a input. *Journal of Environmental Management* 25: 149-156.

Faber, S. and R. Costanza. 1987. The economic value of wetland systems. *Journal of Environmental Management* 24: 41-51.

Freeman, A.M. 1991. Valuing environmental resources under alternative management regimes. *Ecological Economics* 3: 247-256.

Freeman, A.M. 1995. On valuing the services of ecosystems. Bowdoin College: Economics Working Paper Series: 95-109.

Garrod, G.D. and K.G. Willis. 1997. The non-use benefits of enhancing forest biodiversity: A contingent ranking study. *Ecological Economics* 21(1): 45-61.

Gosselink, J.G., E.P. Odum, and R.M. Pope. 1974. The Value of the Tidal Marsh. Publication No. LSU-SG-74-03, Center for Wetland Resources, Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge.

Goulder, L.H. and D. Kennedy. 1997. Nature's Services: Societal Dependence on Natural Ecosystems. : 23-48.

Gren, I.M., C. Folke, K. Turner, and I. Batemen. 1994. Primary and secondary values of wetland ecosystems. *Environmental and Resource Economics* 4(1): 55-74.

Hammack, J. and G.M. Brown Jr. 1974. *Waterfowl and Wetlands: Towards Bioeconomic Analysis*. Washington D.C.: Resources for the Future.

Islam, M., J.B. Braden, D.C. White, R.L. Hirschi, E. DeVuyt, M. Demissie, R. Xia, P. Mitra, D. Schneider, and R.E. Sparks. 1997. Strategic renewal of large floodplain rivers. Paper presented at the Association of Environmental and Resource Economists workshop on "The economic analysis of ecosystems.

Kahn, J.R. and W.M. Kemp. 1985. Economic losses associated with the degradation of an ecosystem: The case of submerged aquatic vegetation in Chesapeake Bay. *Journal of Environmental Economics and Management* 12: 246-263.

King, D. 1997. Comparing ecosystems services and values: With illustrations for performing habitat equivalency analysis. Report prepared for the U.S. Department of Commerce - NOAA, Damage Assessment and Restoration Program, Silver Spring, MD.

Lockwood, M. 1997. Integrated value theory for natural areas. *Ecological Economics* 20(1): 83-94.

Lynne, G.D. and F.J. Prochaska. 1981. Economic value of marsh areas for marine production processes. *Journal of Environmental Economics and Management* 8: 175-186.

Myers, N. 1996. Environmental services of biodiversity. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Science* 93(April): 2764-2769.

Opaluch, J.J., M.J. Mazzotta, and T.A. Grigalunas. 1997. Exploring and

quantifying ecological values. Paper presented at the Association of Environmental and Resource Economists workshop on "The economic analysis of ecosystems".

Parks, P. and M. Binifaz. 1994. Nonsustainable use of renewable resources: Mangrove deforestation and mariculture in Ecuador. *Marine Resource Economics* 9: 1-18.

Pattanayak, S. and R. Kramer. 1997. Pricing tropical ecosystems services: Manggarai watersheds in Eastern Indonesia. Paper presented at the Association of Environmental and Resource Economists workshop on "The economic analysis of ecosystems".

Perrings, C. and S. Dalmazzone. 1997. Resilience and stability in ecological economic systems. Paper presented at the Association of Environmental and Resource Economists workshop on "The economic analysis of ecosystems".

Perrings, C., K.G. Maler, C. Folke, C.S. Holling, and B.O. Jansson (eds.). 1995. *Biodiversity Loss: Economic and Ecological Issues*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Pimm, S.L. 1997. The value of everything. *Nature* 387: 231-232.

Ruitenbeek, H.J. 1994. Modeling economy-ecology linkages in mangroves: Economic evidence for promoting conservation in Bintuni Bay, Indonesia. *Ecological Economics* 10: 233-247.

Shogren, J. and T. Crocker. 1995. Valuing ecosystems and biodiversity. In *Conservation of Great Plains Ecosystem*, S. Johnson and A. Bouzaher (eds.). Boston: Kluwer Academic Publishers. 33-46.

Stavins, R. and A.B. Jaffe. 1990. Unintended impacts of public investments on private decisions: The depletion of forested wetlands. *The American Economic Review* 80(3): 338-352.

Strand, I.E. and N.E. Bockstael. 1990. Interaction between agriculture and fisheries: Empirical evidence and policy implications. In *Commodity and Resource Policies in Agricultural Systems*, R.E. Just and N.E. Bockstael (eds.). New York: Springer-Verlag.

Swallow, S.K. 1990. Depletion of the environmental basis for renewable resources: The economics of interdependent renewable and nonrenewable resources. *Journal of Environmental Economics and Management* 19: 281-296.

Swallow, S.K. 1994. Renewable and nonrenewable resource theory applied to coastal agriculture, forest, wetland, and fishery linkages. *Marine Resource Economics* 9: 291-310.

Turner, R.K. 1991. Economics and wetland management. *Ambio* 20(2): 59-63.

Williams, P., C. Humphries, D. VaneWright, and K. Gaston. 1996. Value in biodiversity, ecological services and consensus. *Trends in Ecology and*



Evolution 11(9): 385.

#### 4.5 INVESTMENT UNDER UNCERTAINTY AND (OUASI) OPTION VALUE

Alyward, B. and S. Gammage. 1992. Preserving future options. In *Global Biodiversity: Status of the Earth's Living Resources*, B. Groombridge (ed.). London: Chapman and Hall.

Arrow, K. and A.C. Fisher. 1974. Environmental preservation, uncertainty, and irreversibility. *Quarterly Journal of Economics* 88: 312-319.

Bishop, R.C. 1982. Option value: An exposition and extension. *Land Economics* 58(1): 1-15.

Brown, G.M., Jr. and J.H. Goldstein. 1984. A model for valuing endangered species. *Journal of Environmental Economics and Management* 11: 303-309.

Conrad, J.M. 1980. Quasi-option value and the expected value of information. *Quarterly Journal of Economics* 94(4): 813-820.

Dixit, A. 1989. Entry and exit decisions under uncertainty. *Journal of Political Economy* 97(3): 620-638.

Dixit, A. and R. Pindyck. 1994. *Investment Under Uncertainty*. Princeton: Princeton University Press.

Evenson, R.E. and Y. Kislev. 1976. A stochastic model of applied research. *Journal of Political Economy* 84(2): 265-281.

Fisher, A.C. and M. Hanemann. 1986. Option value and the extinction of species. In *Advances in Applied Microeconomics*, Vol. 4, V.K. Smith (ed.). Greenwich: JAI Press.

Fisher, A.C. and J.V. Krutilla. 1985. Economics of nature preservation. In *Handbook of Natural Resource and Energy Economics*, 1, A.V. Kneese and J.L. Sweeney (eds.). Amsterdam: Elsevier Science Publishers. 165-189.

Fisher, A.C., J.V. Krutilla, and C.J. Cicchetti. 1972. The economics of environmental preservation: A theoretical and empirical analysis. *The American Economic Review* 62: 605-619.

Fisher, A.C., J.V. Krutilla, and C.J. Cicchetti. 1974. The economics of environmental preservation: Further discussion. *The American Economic Review* 64: 1030-1039.

Hanemann, M.W. 1989. Information and the concept of option value. *Journal of Environmental Economics and Management* 16: 23-37.

Hartman, R. 1972. The effects of price and cost uncertainty on investment. *Journal of Economic Theory* 5: 258-266.

- Henry, C. 1974. Investment decisions under uncertainty: The "Irreversibility Effect". *The American Economic Review* 64(6): 1006-1012.
- Holling, C.S. (ed.). 1978. *Adaptive Environmental Assessment and Management*. New York: John Wiley and Sons.
- Ludwig, D., R. Hilborn, and C. Walters. 1993. Uncertainty, resource exploitation, and conservation: Lessons from history. *Science* 260(5104): 17-36.
- Lund, D. and B. Oksendal (eds.). 1991. *Stochastic Models and Option Values*. Amsterdam: North Holland Press.
- McDonald, R. and D. Siegel. 1986. The value of waiting to invest. *Quarterly Journal of Economics* 101(4): 707-727.
- Mendelsohn, R. and W. Strang. 1984. Cost benefit analysis under uncertainty: A comment. *The American Economic Review* 74: 1096-1099.
- Miller, J.R. 1981. Irreversible land use and the preservation of endangered species. *Journal of Environmental Economics and Management* 8: 19-26.
- Miller, J.R. and F. Lad. 1984. Flexibility, learning, and irreversibility in environmental decisions: A Bayesian approach. *Journal of Environmental Economics and Management* 11: 161-172.
- Moran, D., D. Pearce, and A. Wendelaar. 1996. Global biodiversity priorities: A cost-effectiveness index for investments. *Global Environmental Change - Human and Policy Dimensions* 6(2): 103-119.
- Paddock, J.L., D.R. Siegel, and J.L. Smith. 1988. Option valuation of claims on real assets: The case of offshore petroleum leases. *Quarterly Journal of Economics* 103(3): 479-508.
- Pindyck, R.S. 1991. Irreversibility, uncertainty and investment. *Journal of Economic Literature* 29: 1110-1148.
- Pindyck, R.S. 1988. Irreversible investment, capacity choice, and the value of the firm. *The American Economic Review* 78(5): 969-985.
- Plummer, M.L. and R.C. Hartman. 1986. Option value: A general approach. *Economic Inquiry* 24: 455-471.
- Polasky, S., A. Solow, and J. Broadus. 1993. Searching for uncertain benefits and the conservation of biological diversity. *Environmental and Resource Economics* 3: 171-181.
- Polasky, S. and A.R. Solow. 1995. On the value of a collection of species. *Journal of Environmental Economics and Management* 29: 298-303.
- Ramani, S., A. Richard, and M. Trommetter. 1992. Une approche elargie de

l'effet irreversibilite. Application au cas de la conservation de la bio diversite. (A wide approach of the irreversibility effect: An application on the conservation of biodiversity. With English summary. *Revue-Economique* 43(4): 769-784.

Roberts, K. and M.L. Weitzman. 1981. Funding criteria for research, development, and exploration projects. *Econometrica* 49(5): 1261-1288.

Schmalensee, R. 1972. Option demand and consumer's surplus: Valuing price changes under uncertainty. *The American Economic Review* 62: 813-824.

Smith, V.K. and J.V. Krutilla. 1979. Endangered species, irreversibilites, and uncertainty: A comment. *American Journal of Agricultural Economics* 61(3): 371-375.

Solow, A. and S. Polasky. 1994. Measuring biological diversity. *Environmental and Ecological Statistics* 1(2): 95-107.

Walsh, R.G., J.B. Loomis, and R.A. Gillman. 1984. Valuing option, existence, and bequest demands for wilderness. *Land Economics* 60: 14-19.

Walters, C.J. 1986. *Adaptive Management of Renewable Resources*. New York: McGraw-Hill.

Weisbrod, B.A. 1964. Collective-consumption services of individual-consumption goods. *Quarterly Journal of Economics* 78: 471-477.

#### 4.6 RENEWABLE RESOURCES HARVESTING AND EXTINCTION

Bachamura, F.T. 1971. The economics of vanishing species. *Natural Resources Journal* 11(4): 674-692.

Barrett, S. 1993. Optimal growth and the conservation of biological diversity. In *Economics and Ecology*, E.B. Barbier (ed.). London: Chapman and Hall.

Basson, M., J.R. Beddington, and R.M. May. 1991. An assessment of the maximum sustainable yield of ivory from African elephant populations. *Mathematical Biosciences* 104: 73-95.

Beddington, J.R. and R.M. May. 1977. Harvesting populations in a randomly fluctuating environment. *Science* 197: 463-465.

Beddington, J.R., C.M.K. Watts, and W.D.C. Wright. 1975. Optimal cropping of self-reproducible natural resources. *Econometrica* 43: 789-802.

Berck, P. 1979. Open access and extinction. *Econometrica* 47(4): 877-883.

Brown, G. and D. Layton. 1997. Saving rhinos. Paper presented at the Association of Environmental and Resource Economists workshop on "The economic analysis of ecosystems".

- Brown, G.M. and J. Roughgarden. 1993. A metapopulation model with private property and a common pool. Discussion Paper Series, University of Washington, Institute for Economic Research.
- Castle, E. and R. Berrens. 1993. Endangered species, economic analysis and the safe minimum standard. *Northwest Environmental Journal* 9: 108-130.
- Clark, C.W. 1973. Profit maximization and the extinction of animal species. *Journal of Political Economy* 81(4): 950-961.
- Clark, C.W. 1973. The economics of overexploitation. *Science* 181: 630-634.
- Clark, C.W. 1990. *Mathematical Bioeconomics: The Optimal Management of Renewable Resources*, 2nd. New York: John Wiley and Sons.
- Clark, C.W. and G.R. Munro. 1978. Renewable resource management and extinction. *Journal of Environmental Economics and Management* 5: 198-205.
- Clarke, H.R. and W.J. Reed. 1994. Consumption/pollution tradeoffs in an environment vulnerable to pollution-related catastrophic collapse. *Journal of Economic Dynamics and Control* 18: 991-1010.
- Clemhout, S. and H.Y. Wan Jr. 1985. Cartelization preserves endangered species? An application of phase diagram to differential games. In *Optimal Control Theory and Economic Applications*, G. Feichtinger (ed.). Amsterdam: North Holland.
- Clemout, S. and H. Wan Jr. 1986. Common-property exploitations under risk of resource extinctions. In *Dynamic Games and Applications in Economics*, T. Basar (ed.). Berlin: Springer-Verlag.
- Conrad, J.M. 1995. Bioeconomic models of the fishery. In *Handbook of Environmental Economics*, D. Bromley (ed.). Oxford: Basil Blackwell.
- Cropper, M.L. 1976. Regulating activities with catastrophic environmental effects. *Journal of Environmental Economics and Management* 3: 1-15.
- Cropper, M.L. 1988. A note on the extinction of renewable resources. *Journal of Environmental Economics and Management* 15: 64-70.
- Cropper, M.L., D.R. Lee, and S.S. Pannu. 1979. The optimal extinction of a renewable natural resource. *Journal of Environmental Economics and Management* 6: 341-349.
- Cumming, D.H.M., R.F. Du Toit, and S.N. Stuart. 1990. *African elephants and rhinos: Status survey and conservation action plans*. Gland, Switzerland: International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources.
- Farrow, S. 1995. Extinction and market forces: Two case studies. *Ecological Economics* 13(2): 115-123.

Fisher, A.C. 1988. Key aspects of species extinction: Habitat loss and over exploitation. In *Environmental Resources and Applied Welfare Economics. Essays in Honor of J.V. Krutilla, V.K. Smith* (ed.). Washington, DC: Resources for the Future.

Fisher, A.C. and M. Hanemann. 1985. Endangered species: The economics of irreversible damage. In *Economics of Ecosystem Management*, D.O. Hall, N. Myers, and N.S. Margaris (eds.). Dordrecht: W. Junk. 129-138.

Getz and Haight. 1989. *Population Harvesting: Demographic Models of Fish, Forest and Animal Resources*. Princeton University Press.

Gould. 1972. Extinction of a fishery by commercial exploitation: A note. *Journal of Political Economy* 80(5): 1031-1038.

Gulland, J.A. 1971. The effect of exploitation on the numbers of marine mammals. In *Dynamics of Populations*, P.J. den Boer and G.R. Gradwell (eds.). Wageningen: Centre for Agricultural Publishing and Documentation. 450-468.

Johnson, F.A., B.K. Williams, J.D. Nichols, J.E. Hines, W.L. Kendell, G.W. Smith, and D.F. Caithamer. 1993. Developing an adaptive management strategy for harvesting waterfowl in North America. *Transactions of the North American Wildlife and Natural Resources Conference* 58: 565-583.

Kremer, M. and C. Morcom. 1996. Elephants. NBER working paper # 5674.

Lande, R., S. Engen, and B.E. Saether. 1994. Optimal harvesting, economics discounting and extinction risk in fluctuating populations. *Nature* 372: 88-90.

Lande, R., S. Engenand, and B.E. Soothor. 1995. Optimal harvesting of fluctuating populations without a risk of extinction. *The American Naturalist* 145(5): 728-745.

Lewis, D.M. and P. Alpert. 1997. Trophy hunting and wildlife conservation in Zambia. *Conservation Biology* 11(1): 59-68.

May, R.M., J.R. Beddington, J.W. Horwood, and J.G. Shepard. 1978. Exploiting natural populations in an uncertain world. *Mathematical Biosciences* 42: 219-252.

McKelvey, R. 1987. Fur Seal and Blue Whale: The bioeconomics of extinction. In *Applications of Control Theory in Ecology*, Y. Cohen (ed.). Lecture Notes in Biomathematics 73. Berlin: Springer-SpVerlag.

Millner-Gulland, E.J., J.R. Beddington, and N. Leader-Williams. 1992a. Dehorning African rhinos: A model of optimal frequency and profitability. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London Series B - Biological Sciences* 249: 83-87.

Millner-Gulland, E.J. and N. Leader-Williams. 1992. A model of incentives for the illegal exploitation of black rhinos and elephants: Poaching pays in Luangwa Valley, Zambia. *Journal of Applied Ecology* 29: 388-401.

- Milner-Gulland, E.J. 1993. An econometric analysis of consumer demand for ivory and rhino horn. *Environmental and Resource Economics* 3: 73-95.
- Ministry of the Environment and Tourism. 1992. Zimbabwe: Black Rhino Conservation Strategy. The Department of National Parks and Wildlife Management, January.
- Newbery, D.M.G. 1981. Oil prices, cartels, and the problem of dynamic inconsistency. *The Economic Journal* 91: 617-646.
- Nowell, K., C. Wei-Lien, and P. Chia-Jai. 1992. *The Horns of a Dilemma: The Market for Rhino Horn in Taiwan*. Cambridge, UK: Traffic International.
- Olson, L.J. and S. Roy. 1996. On conservation of renewable resources with stock-dependent return and non-concave production. *Journal of Economic Theory* 70(1): 133-157.
- Plourde, C. 1975. Conservation of extinguishable species. *Natural Resources Journal* 15: 791-797.
- Reed, W.J. 1978. The steady state of a stochastic harvesting model. *Mathematical Biosciences* 41: 273-307.
- Reed, W.J. 1979. Optimal escapement levels in stochastic and deterministic harvesting models. *Journal of Environmental Economics and Management* 6: 350-363.
- Ricker, W.E. 1958. Maximum sustainable yields from fluctuating environments and mixed stocks. *Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada* 15: 991-1006.
- Safina, C. 1993. Bluefin Tuna in the West Atlantic: Negligent management and the making of an endangered species. *Conservation Biology* 7: 229-234.
- Sanchirico, J.N. and J.E. Wilen. 1997. Dynamics of spatial exploitation in a patchy environment. Paper presented at the Association of Environmental and Resource Economists workshop on "The economic analysis of ecosystems".
- Scafer, M.B. 1967. Fishery dynamics and the present state of the yellowfin tuna population of the Eastern Pacific ocean. *Bulletin of the Inter-American Tropical Tuna Commission* 12(3).
- Schaefer, M.B. 1957. Some considerations of population dynamics and economics relation to the management of marine fisheries. *Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada* 14: 669-681.
- Smith, V.L. 1968. Economics of production from natural resources. *The American Economic Review* 58: 409-431.
- Swallow, S.K. 1990. Depletion of the environmental basis for renewable resources: The economics of interdependent renewable and nonrenewable

resources. *Journal of Environmental Economics and Management* 19: 281-296.

Swallow, S.K. 1994. Renewable and nonrenewable resource theory applied to coastal agriculture, forest, wetland, and fishery linkages. *Marine Resource Economics* 9: 291-310.

Swanson, T.M. 1994. The economics of extinction revisited and revised: A generalized framework for the analysis of the problems of endangered species and biodiversity losses. *Oxford Economic Papers* 46(Supplement): 800-821.

Tsur, Y. and A. Zemel. 1994. Endangered species and mutual resource exploration: Extinction vs. coexistence. *Natural Resources Modeling* 8.

Walters, C. 1975. Optimal harvesting strategies for salmon in relation to environmental variability and uncertain production parameters. *Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada* 32(10): 1777-1784.

Wilén, J.E. 1976. Common property resources and the dynamics of overexploitation: The case of the North Pacific fur seal. Department of Economics Research Paper No. 3, University of British Columbia, Vancouver.

#### 4.7 GENETIC PROSPECTING

Abelson, P.H. 1990. Medicine from plants. *Science* 247: 513.

Acharya, R. 1991. Patenting of biotechnology: GATT and the erosion of the world's biodiversity. *Journal of World Trade* 25(6): 71-87.

Albers-Schonberg, G. 1995. The pharmaceutical discovery process. In *Intellectual Property Rights and Biodiversity Conservation*, T. Swanson (ed.). Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Aylward, B.A., J. Echeverria, L. Fendt, and E.B. Barbier. 1993. *The Economic Value of Species Information and Its Role in Biodiversity Conservation: Case Studies of Costa Rica's National Biodiversity Institute and Pharmaceutical Prospecting*. London: Environmental Economics Centre.

Artuso, A. 1996. Economic analysis of biodiversity as a source of pharmaceuticals. In *Biodiversity, Biotechnology, and Sustainable Development in Health and Agriculture: Emerging Connections*, Scientific publication No. 560. Washington D.C.: Pan American Health Organization.

Aylward, B.A. 1993. The economic value of pharmaceutical prospecting and its role in biodiversity conservation. International Institute for Environment and Development, London Environmental Economics Centre, London.

Balick, M.J., E. Elisabetsky, and S.A. Laird. 199. *Medicinal Resources of the Tropical Forest: Biodiversity and its Importance to Human Health*.

Balick, M.J. and R. Mendelsohn. 1992. Assessing the economic value of

- traditional medicines from tropical rain forests. *Conservation Biology* 6(1): 128-139.
- Barbier, E.B. and B.A. Aylward. 1996. Capturing the pharmaceutical value of biodiversity in a developing country. *Environmental and Resource Economics* 8: 157-181.
- Beattie, A.J. 1995. Natural history at the cutting edge. *Ecological Economics* 13(2): 93-97.
- Beattie A.J. 1991. Biodiversity and bioresources - The forgotten connection. *Search* 22(2): 59-61.
- Blum, E. 1993. Making biodiversity conservation profitable: Case study of the Merck/INBio agreement. *Environment* 35(4): 17-45.
- Booth, W. 1987. Combing the earth for cures to cancer, AIDS. *Science* 237: 969-970.
- Brown, G.M., Jr. 1990. Valuation of genetic resources. In *The Preservation and Valuation of Biological Resources*, G.H. Orians, G.M. Brown Jr., W.E. Kunin, and J.E. Swierzbinski (eds.). Seattle: University of Washington Press.
- Brown, G.M., Jr. and J.H. Goldstein. 1984. A model for valuing endangered species. *Journal of Environmental Economics and Management* 11: 303-309.
- Brush, S.B. 1989. Rethinking crop genetic resource conservation. *Conservation Biology* 3: 19-29.
- Brush, S.B., J.E. Taylor, and M.R. Bellon. 1992. Technology adoption and biological diversity in Andean potato agriculture. *Journal of Development Economics* 39(2): 365-387.
- Bull, A.T. 1996. Biotechnology for environmental quality: Closing the circles. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 5(1): 1-25.
- Bull, A.T., M. Goodfellow, and H. Slater. 1992. Biodiversity as a source of innovation in biotechnology. *Annual Review Microbiology* 46: 219-252.
- Chichilnisky, G. 1993. Property rights and biodiversity and the pharmaceutical industry: A case study. Working Paper. Columbia University, Graduate School of Business.
- Day, K.A. and G.B. Frisvold. 1993. Medical research and genetic resources management: The case of Taxol. *Contemporaneous Policy Issues* 11: 1-11.
- DiMasi, J.A., R.W. Hansen, H.G. Grabowski, and L. Lasagna. 1991. Cost of innovation in the pharmaceutical industry. *Journal of Health Economics* 10: 107-142.
- Downes, D. and C. Wold. 1994. Biodiversity prospecting: Rules of the game. *BioScience* 44: 381.



- Eisner, T. 1989. Prospecting for nature's chemical riches. *Issues in Science and Technology* Winter 89-90: 31-34.
- Eisner, T. 1991. Chemical prospecting: A proposal for action. In *Ecology Economics, Ethics: The Broken Circle*, F.H. Bormann and S.R. Kellert (eds.). New Haven: Yale University Press.
- Eisner, T. and E.A. Beiring. 1994. Biotic exploration fund: Protecting biodiversity through chemical prospecting. *BioScience* 44(2): 95-98.
- Farnsworth, N.R. 1988. Screening plants for new medicines. In *Biodiversity*, E.O. Wilson and F.M. Peter (eds.). Washington, DC: National Academy Press.
- Farnsworth, N.R. and D. Soejarto. 1985. Potential consequences of plant extinction in the United States on the current and future availability of prescription drugs. *Economic Botany* 39: 231-240.
- Fonaroff, A., F. Grifo, and J. Stann. 1995. Biomedicine, biotechnology, and biodiversity - The western hemisphere experience. *Interiencia* 20(3): 125.
- Fox, B.W. 1991. Medicinal plants in tropical medicine. 2. Natural products in cancer treatment from bench to the clinic. *Trans. R. Soc. Trop. Med. Hyg.* 85: 22-25.
- Fox, J.L. 1995. Biodiversity promises great prospecting. *Bio/Technology* 13(6): 544-545.
- Frisvold, G.B. and P. Condon. 1994. Biodiversity conservation and biotechnology development agreements. *Contemporary Economic Policy* 12(3): 1-9.
- Gentry, A. 1993. Tropical forest biodiversity and the potential for new medicinal plants. In *Human Medicinal Agents from Plants*, A.D. Kinghorn and M.F. Balandrin (eds.). Washington, DC: American Chemical Society. 13-24.
- Goldberg, R., E. Anderson, J. Auwater, and E. Stacey. 1992. INBio/Merk Agreement: Pioneers in Sustainable Development. Harvard Business School Case N1-593-015.
- Gollin, M.A. 1993. An intellectual property rights framework for biodiversity prospecting. In *Biodiversity Prospecting: Using Genetic Resources for Sustainable Development*, W.V. Reid, S.A. Laird, C.A. Meyer, R. Gamez, A. Sittenfeld, D.H. Janzen, M.A. Gollin, and C. Juma (eds.). World Resources Institute, USA; Instituto Nacional de Biodiversidad, Costa Rica; Rainforce Alliance, USA; and African Centre for Technology Studies, Kenya.
- Grabowski, A. and J. Vernon. 1990. A new look at the returns and risks to pharmaceutical R&D. *Management Science* 36: 804-821.
- Grifo, F.T. 1995. Biodiversity conservation: Incentives from biomedicine and biotechnology. *Interiencia* 20(4): 188-193.

- Hadson, T., F. Englander, and H. O'Keefe. 1995. Rain forest preservation, markets, and medicinal plants: Property rights and land value issues. *Conservation Biology* in press.
- Hall, S.J.G. and D.G. Bradley. 1995. Conserving livestock breed biodiversity. *Trends in Ecology and Evolution* 10(7): 267-270.
- Hansen, R. 1979. The pharmaceutical development process: Estimates of development cost and times and the effects of proposed regulatory changes. In *Issues in Pharmaceutical Economics*, R. Chien (ed.). Lexington, MA: DC Heath Co. 151-191.
- Janzen, D.H. and INBio. 1992. A North-South perspective on science in the management, use, and economic development of biodiversity. In *Conservation of Biodiversity for Sustainable Development*, O.T. Sandlund, K. Hindar, and A.H.D. Brown (eds.). Oslo, Norway: Scandanavian University Press. 27-54.
- Joffe, S. and R. Thomas. 1989. Phytochemicals: A renewable global resource. *AgBiotech News and Information* 1: 697-700.
- Johnson, J.A. 1992. Tropical forest biodiversity and its value to the pharmaceutical industry. *Scottish Forestry* 46(3): 189-193.
- Joyce, C. 1993. Taxol: Search for a cancer drug. *BioScience* 43: 133-136.
- Karp, A. and D.S. Ingram. 1995. Biotechnology, biodiversity, and conservation. *Bio/Technology* 13(5): 522.
- Lacy, W.B. 1995. The global plant genetic resources system: A competition-cooperation paradox. *Crop Science* 35(2): 335-345.
- Laird, S.A. 1993. Contracts for biodiversity prospecting. In *Biodiversity Prospecting: Using Genetic Resources for Sustainable Development*, W.V. Reid, S.A. Laird, C.A. Meyer, R. Gamez, A. Sittenfeld, D.H. Janzen, M.A. Gollin, and C. Juma (eds.). Washington, DC: World Resources Institute. 99-130.
- Mannion, A.M. 1995. Biodiversity, biotechnology, and business. *Environmental Conservation* 22(3): 201.
- McAllister, D. 1991. Estimating the pharmaceutical value of forests, Canadian and tropical. *Canadian Biodiversity* 1: 16-25.
- Mendelsohn, R., M. Balick, R. Arrigo, and C. Shropshire. 1994. Valuation of extractive medicines in tropical forests: Exploring the linkage to conservation. In *Principles of Conservation Biology*, G. Meffe and C. Carroll (eds.). Sunderland, MA: Sinauer Associates.
- Mendelsohn, R. and M.J. Balick. 1995. The value of undiscovered pharmaceuticals in tropical forests. *Economic Botany* 49(2): 223-228.
- Myers, N. 1997. Biodiversity's genetic library. In *Nature's services*, G.C. Daily (ed.). Washington, DC: Island Press. 255-273.

- OECD. 1994a. Contracting for genetic resources. Group on economic and environment policy integration. Expert group on economic aspects of biodiversity, Paris.
- Office of Technology Assessment. 1993. Pharmaceutical R&D: Cost, risks, and rewards. OTA-H-523. US Government Printing Office, Washington, DC.
- Oldfield, M.L. 1984. *The Value of Conserving Genetic Resources*. Sunderland, MA: Sinauer Associates, Inc.
- Olembo, R. 1995. Biodiversity and its importance to the biotechnology industry- A speech delivered to the Second Asia-Pacific Conference on Agriculture Biotechnology held on 6-10 March, 1994, in Madras, India. *Biotechnology and Applied Biochemistry* 21: part 1, 1-6.
- Pan American Health Organization. 1996. Biodiversity, Biotechnology, and Sustainable Development in Health and Agriculture: Emerging Connections. PAHO Scientific Publication No. 560. Washington D.C.: PAHO.
- Pearce, D. and S. Puroshotaman. 1995. The economic value of plant based pharmaceuticals. In *Intellectual Property Rights and Biodiversity Conservation: An Interdisciplinary Analysis of the Values of Medicinal Plants*, T. Swanson (ed.). Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Pearce, D. and S. Puroshothaman. 1992. Preserving biological diversity: The economic value of pharmaceutical plants. Discussion Paper 92-27. CSERGE, London.
- Peritore, N.P. and A.K. Galve-Peritore (eds.). 1995. *Biotechnology in Latin America*. Wilmington, DE: SR Books.
- Plotkin, M.J. 1988. The outlook for new agricultural and industrial products from the tropics. In *Biodiversity*, E.O. Wilson and F.M. Peter (eds.). Washington, DC: National Academy Press. 106-116.
- Plucknett, D.L., N.J.H. Smith, J.T. Williams, and N.M. Anishetty. 1987. *Gene Banks and the World's Food*. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press.
- Polasky, S., A. Solow, and J. Broadus. 1993. Searching for uncertain benefits and the conservation of biological diversity. *Environmental and Resource Economics* 3: 171-181.
- Polasky, S. and A.R. Solow. 1995. On the value of a collection of species. *Journal of Environmental Economics and Management* 29: 298-303.
- Prescott-Allen, R. and C. Prescott-Allen. 1983. *Genes from the Wild*. London: Earthscan.
- Principe, P. 1989. *The Economic Value of Biodiversity Among Medicinal Plants*. Paris: OECD.

- Principe, P. 1989. The economic significance of plants and their constituents as drugs. In *Economic and Medicinal Plant Research*, 3, H. Wagner, H. Hikino, and N. Farnsworth (eds.). London: Academic Press.
- Principe, P.P. 1991. Valuing the biodiversity of medicinal plants. In *The Conservation of Medicinal Plants*, O. Akerete, V. Heywood, and H. Synge (eds.). Cambridge, MA: Cambridge University Press. 79-124.
- Ralls, K. and R.L. Bornwell. 1989. Protected species: Research permits and the value of basic research. *BioScience* 39: 394-396.
- Rausser, G.C. and A.A. Small. 1997. Bioprospecting with prior ecological information. Giannini Foundation Working Paper No. 819. University of California.
- Reid, W.V., S.A. Laird, C.A. Meyer, R. Gamez, A. Sittenfeld, D.H. Janzen, M.A. Gollin, and C. Juma. 1993. A new lease on life. In *Biodiversity Prospecting: Using Genetic Resources for Sustainable Development*, W.V. Reid, S.A. Laird, C.A. Meyer, R. Gamez, A. Sittenfeld, D.H. Janzen, M.A. Gollin, and C. Juma (eds.). Washington, DC: World Resources Institute. 1-52.
- Roberts, L. 1992. Chemical prospecting: Hope for vanishing ecosystems? *Science* 256: 1142-1143.
- Rubin, S.M. and S.C. Fish. 1994. Biodiversity prospecting: Using innovative contractual provisions to foster ethnobotanical knowledge, technology, and conservation. *Colorado Journal of International Environmental Law and Policy* 5(1): 23-58.
- Sedjo, R. 1994. Contractual agreements for genetic resources. Scoping papers on national issues in the use of economic incentives for conservation of biodiversity. OECD, Paris.
- Sedjo, R.A. 1988. Property rights and the protection of plant genetic resources. In *Seeds and Sovereignty: The Use and Control of Plant Genetic Resources*, J.R. Kloppenburg (ed.).
- Sedjo, R.A. 1992. Property rights, genetic resources, and biotechnological change. *Journal of Law and Economics* 35: 199-213.
- Sedjo, R.A. and R.D. Simpson. 1994. Contracting for genetic resources. Submission to OECD expert group on economic aspects of biodiversity. OECD, Paris.
- Sedjo, R.A. and R.D. Simpson. 1995. Property rights contracting and the commercialization of biodiversity. In *Wildlife in the Market Place*, T.L. Anderson and P.J. Hill (eds.). Totowa, NJ: Rowman and Littlefield. 167-178.
- Simpson, D.R., R. Sedjo, and J. Reid. 1996. Valuation of biodiversity for use in new product research in a model of sequential search. Discussion Paper 96-27, Resources for the Future, Washington D.C.

- Simpson, D.R., R.A. Sedjo, and J.W. Reid. 1996. Valuing biodiversity for use in pharmaceutical research. *Journal of Political Economy* 104(1): 163-185.
- Simpson, R., R. Sedjo, and J. Reid. 1996. Valuing biodiversity for use in pharmaceutical research. *Journal of Political Economy* 104: 163-185.
- Simpson, R.D. 1992. Transactional arrangements and the commercialization of tropical biodiversity. Resources for the Future, Energy and Natural Resources Division Discussion Paper: ENR92-11, May.
- Simpson, R.D. and R.A. Sedjo. 1993. The commercialization of indigenous genetic resources: Values, institutions, and instruments. Resources for the Future. Mimeo.
- Simpson, R.D. and R.A. Sedjo. 1994. Commercialization of indigenous genetic resources. *Contemporary Economic Policy* 12(4): 34-44.
- Sittenfeld, A. and R. Gamez. 1993. Biodiversity prospecting by INBio. In *Biodiversity Prospecting: Using Genetic Resources for Sustainable Development*, W.V. Reid, S.A. Laird, C.A. Meyer, R. Gamez, A. Sittenfeld, D.H. Janzen, M.A. Gollin, and C. Juma (eds.). Washington, DC: World Resources Institute.
- Soejarto, D. and N. Farnsworth. 1989. Tropical rain forests: Potential source of new drugs? *Perspectives in Biology and Medicine* 32: 244-256.
- Solow, A. and S. Polasky. 1994. Measuring biological diversity. *Environmental and Ecological Statistics* 1(2): 95-107.
- Stähler, F. 1994. Biological diversity: The international management of genetic resources and its impact on biotechnology. *Ecological Economics* 11(3): 227-236.
- Stix, G. 1993. Back to roots: Drug companies forage for new treatments. *Scientific American* 268: 142-143.
- Subramanian, A. 1992. Genetic resources, biodiversity and environmental protection - An analysis and proposal towards a solution. *Journal of World Trade* 26(5): 105-110.
- Swanson, T. 1996. The reliance of northern economies on southern biodiversity: Biodiversity as information. *Ecological Economics* 17(1): 1-8.
- Vaughan, D.A. and L.A. Sitch. 1991. Gene flow from the jungle to farmers. *BioScience* 41: 22-28.
- Vogel, J. 1994. *Genes for Sale: Privatization as a Conservation Policy*. New York: Oxford University Press.
- Werth, B. 1994. *The billion dollar molecule*. New York: Simon & Schuster.
- Wilkes, G. 1987. Plant genetic resources: Why privatize a public good? *BioScience* 37: 215-217.

Williams, S.B. 1984. Protection of plant varieties and parts as intellectual property. *Science* 225: 18-23.

Witt, S.C. 1985. *Briefbook: Biotechnology and Genetic Diversity*. San Francisco, CA: CSI.

World Resources Institute. 1993. *Biodiversity Prospecting: Using Genetic Resources for Sustainable Development*. Washington, DC: World Resources Institute.

#### 4.8 ECOTOURISM

Aylward, B., K. Allen, J. Echeverria, and J. Tosi. 1996. Sustainable ecotourism in Costa Rica: The Monteverde Cloud Forest Preserve. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 5(3): 315-344.

Aylward, B., K. Allen, J. Echeverria, and J. Tosi. In review. Sustainable ecotourism in Costa Rica: The Monteverde Cloud Forest Preserve. *Biodiversity and Conservation*.

Boo, E. 1990. *Ecotourism: The Potentials and Pitfalls*. Washington DC: World Wildlife Fund.

Boonzaier, E. 1996. Local responses to conservation in Richtersveld National Park, South Africa. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 5(3): 307-314.

Cater, E. and G. Lowman (eds.). 1994. *Ecotourism: A Sustainable Option?* West Sussex, England: John Wiley and Sons.

Chase, L. 1995. Capturing the Benefits of Ecotourism: The Economics of National Park Entrance Fees in Costa Rica. M.S. Thesis. Cornell University, Ithaca.

de Groot, R. 1983. Tourism and conservation in the Galapagos Islands. *Biological Conservation* 26(4): 291-300.

Drake, S. 1991. Local participation in ecotourism projects. In *Nature Tourism: Managing for the Environment*, T. Whelan (ed.). Washington: Island Press.

Durbin, J.C. and S.N. Ratrimoarisana. 1996. Can tourism make a major contribution to the conservation of protected areas in Madagascar? *Biodiversity and Conservation* 5(3): 345-354.

Echeverria, J., M. Hanrahan, and R. Solorzano. 1995. Valuation of non-priced amenities provided by the biological resources within the Monteverde Cloud Forest Preserve, Costa Rica. *Ecological Economics* 13: 43-52.

Goodwin, H. 1996. In pursuit of ecotourism. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 5(3): 277-292.

- Goodwin, H. and I.R. Swingland. 1996. Ecotourism, biodiversity, and local development. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 5(3): 275-276.
- Herliczek, J. 1996. Where is ecotourism going? *The Amicus Journal* 18(1): 31-36.
- Inskeep, E. 1991. *Tourism Planning: An Integrated and Sustainable Development Approach*. New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold.
- King, D.A. and W.P. Stewart. 1996. Ecotourism and commodification: Protecting people and places. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 5(3): 293-306.
- Krutilla, J.V. and A.C. Fisher. 1975. *The Economics of Natural Environments: Studies in Valuation of Commodity and Amenity Resources*. Baltimore: The John Hopkins University Press for Resources for the Future.
- Lott, D.F. and M. McCoy. 1995. Asian rhinos *Rhinoceros unicornis* on the run? Impact of tourist visits on one population. *Biological Conservation* 73(1): 23-26.
- Maille, P. and R. Mendelsohn. 1993. Valuing ecotourism in Madagascar. *Journal of Environmental Management* 39: 213-218.
- Mendelsohn, R. 1994. The role of ecotourism in sustainable development. In *Principles of Conservation Biology*, G. Meffe and C. Carroll (eds.). Sunderland, MA: Sinauer Associates.
- Menkhaus, S. and D.J. Lober. 1996. International ecotourism and the valuation of tropical rainforests in Costa Rica. *Journal of Environmental Management* 47: 1-10.
- Mercer, E., R.A. Kramer, and N. Sharma. 1995. Rainforest tourism: Estimating the benefits of tourism development in a new National Park in Madagascar. *Journal of Forest Economics* 1: 239-269.
- Mountfort, G. 1974. The need for partnership: Tourism and Conservation. *Development Forum* 2(3): 6-7.
- Navrud, S. and E.D. Mungatana. 1994. Environmental valuation in developing countries: The recreational value of wildlife viewing. *Ecological Economics* 11(2): 135-151.
- Obua, J. 1997. The potential, development and ecological impact of ecotourism in Kibale National Park, Uganda. *Journal of Environmental Management* 50(1): 27-38.
- Rai, S.C. and R.C. Sundriyal. 1997. Tourism and biodiversity conservation: The Sikkim Himalaya. *Ambio* 26(4): 235-242.
- Rovinski, Y. 1991. Private reserves, parks, and ecotourism in Costa Rica. In *Nature Tourism: Managing for the Environment*, T. Whelan (ed.). Washington:

Island Press.

Shah, A. 1995. *The Economics of Third World National Parks: Issues of Tourism and Environmental Management*. United Kingdom: Edward Elgar Publishing Ltd.

Svendsen, E., R. Mendelsohn, and A. Davis. 1993. *The Ecotourism Value of Marine Diving Areas*. New Haven, CT: Yale School of Forestry and Environmental Studies.

Tobias, D. and R. Mendelsohn. 1991. Valuing ecotourism at a tropical forest preserve. *Ambio* 20: 91-93.

Whelan, T. 1991. Ecotourism and its role in sustainable development. In *Nature Tourism: Managing for the Environment*, T. Whelan (ed.). Washington: Island Press.

Whelan, T. (ed.). 1991. *Nature Tourism: Managing for the Environment*. Washington DC: Island Press.

## 5.0 Policy and Law

### 5.1 POLICY

Abramovitz, J.N. 1991. *Investing in Biological Diversity: US Research and Conservation Efforts in Developing Countries*. Washington, DC: World Resources Institute.

Agency for International Development. 1985. U.S. strategy on the conservation of biological diversity: An interagency task force report to Congress. U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC.

Bailey, J.A. 1982. Implications of "muddling through" for wildlife management. *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 10: 363-369.

Barrett, T.S. and P. Livermore. 1983. *The Conservation Easement in California*. Covelo: Island Press.

Biber-Klemm, S. 1995. Legal aspects of the conservation of endemic freshwater fish in the northern Mediterranean region. *Biological Conservation* 72(2): 321-334.

Blockstein, D. 1988. US legislative progress toward conserving biological diversity. *Conservation Biology* 2(4): 311-315.

Blockstein, D. 1990. Toward a federal plan for biological diversity -- Proposed new legislation promises major changes away from individual species listing. *Journal of Forestry* 88(3): 15-19.

Botha, P.R. and B.J. Huntley. 1989. Outlines of a national environmental



policy for South Africa. In *Biotic Diversity in Southern Africa*, B.J. Huntley (ed.). Cape Town, South Africa: Oxford University Press.

Bull, A.T. 1996. Biotechnology for environmental quality: Closing the circles. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 5(1): 1-25.

Carins, M.A. and R.T. Lackey. 1992. Biodiversity and management of natural resources: The issues. *Fisheries* 17(3): 6-10.

Ciriacy-Wantrup, S. 1952. *Resource Conservation: Economics and Policies*. Berkeley, CA: University of California.

Clark, T.W. and D. Zaunbrecher. 1987. The Greater Yellowstone Ecosystem: The ecosystem concept in natural resource policy and management. *Renewable Resources Journal* 5(3): 8-16.

Coleman, W.G. 1996. Biodiversity and industry ecosystem management. *Environmental Management* 20(6): 815-825.

Cutler, M.R. 1993. Proposal: A land exchange program to protect biodiversity. *Journal of Forestry* 91(2): 25-29.

Deblinger, R.D. and R.E. Jennings Jr. 1991. Preserving coastal diversity: The private non-profit approach. *Coastal Management* 19(1): 103-111.

Defenders of Wildlife. 1992. *Putting Wildlife First: Recommendations for Reforming Our Troubled Refuge System*. Washington, DC: Defenders of Wildlife.

Dewberry, T.C. 1992. Protecting the biodiversity of riverine and riparian ecosystems: The National River Public Land Policy Development Project. *Transactions of the North American Wildlife and Natural Resources Conference* 57: 424-432.

Dinerstein, E. 1994. An emergency strategy to rescue Russia's biological diversity. *Conservation Biology* 8(4): 934-939.

Dobson, T. 1992. Loss of biodiversity: An international environmental policy perspective. *North Carolina Journal of International Law* 17(2).

Doern, G.B. 1993. *Green Diplomacy: How Environmental Policy Decisions Are Made*. Policy Study, No. 16. Toronto: CD Howe Institute.

Dunlap, T.R. 1988. *Saving America's Wildlife*. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press.

Ecological Society of America. 1991. The sustainable biosphere initiative: An ecological research agenda. *Ecology* 72(2): 371-412.

Ehrenfeld, D.W. 1991. The management of diversity: A conservation paradox. In *Ecology, Economics, Ethics: The Broken Circle*, F.H. Bormann and S.R. Kellert (eds.). New Haven, CT: Yale University press. 26-39.

- Ehrenfeld, D.W. 1991. Environmental protection: The experts' dilemma. *Report from the Institute for Philosophy and Public Policy* 11(2): 8-12.
- Ehrlich, P.R. 1986. Extinction: What is happening now and what needs to be done. In *Dynamics of Extinction*, D.K. Elliott (ed.). New York, NY: John Wiley & Sons. 157-164.
- Eisner, T., J. Lubchenco, E.O. Wilson, and M. Bean. 1995. Building a scientifically sound policy for protecting endangered species. *Science* 268: 1231-1232.
- Elfring, C. 1989. Preserving land through local land trusts. *BioScience* 39: 71-74.
- Firbank, L.G., M.G. Telfer, B.C. Eversham, and H.R. Arnold. 1994. The use of species-decline statistics to help target conservation policy for set-aside arable land. *Journal of Environmental Management* 42(4): 415-422.
- Fredman, P. and M. Boman. 1995. Endangered species and optimal environmental policy. Dept. of Forest Economics, Swedish Univ. of Ag. Sciences, Umeå, Sweden.
- Gibbons, A. 1992. Mission impossible: Saving all endangered species. *Science* 265(5): 1386.
- Gore, A. 1992. Essentials for economic progress: Protecting biodiversity and intellectual property rights. *The Journal of NIH Research* 4: 18-19.
- Grumbine, E.R. (ed.). 1994. *Environmental Policy and Biodiversity*. Covelo, CA: Island Press.
- Grumbine, R.E. 1991. Cooperation or conflict? Interagency relationships and the future of biodiversity for U.S. parks and forests. *Environmental Management* 15: 27-37.
- Hansen, S. 1989. Debt for nature swaps: Overview and discussion of key issues. *Ecological Economics* 1: 77-93.
- Hawksworth, D.L. 1997. Fungi and international biodiversity initiatives. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 6(5): 661-668.
- Heywood, V.H. 1994. The measurement of biodiversity and the politics of implementation. In *Systematics and Conservation Evaluation*, P.L. Forey, C.J. Humphries, and R.I. Vane-Wright (eds.). Systematics Association Special Volume 50. Oxford, UK: Oxford University Press.
- Hoose, P.M. 1981. *Building an Ark: Tools for the Preservation of Natural Diversity Through Land Protection*. Covelo: Island Press.
- Hummel, M. (ed.). 1989. *Endangered Species: The Future for Canada's Wilderness*. Toronto: Key Porter Books.

- Hunt, C.E. 1989. Creating an endangered ecosystems act. *Endangered Species Update* 6(3-4): 1-5.
- Ingram, G.B. 1990. Management of biosphere reserves for the conservation and utilization of genetic resources: The social choices. *Impacts of Science on Society* 158: 133-141.
- International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources. 1980. *World Conservation Strategy: Living Resource Conservation for Sustainable Development*. Gland, Switzerland: IUCN/UNEP/WWF.
- IUCN. 1993. *World Conservation Strategy*. Switzerland: Gland.
- Janzen, D.H. 1991. How to save tropical biodiversity: The National Biodiversity Institute of Costa Rica. *American Entomologist* 37(3): 159-171.
- Keiter, R.B. 1989. Taking account of the ecosystem on the public domain: Law and ecology in the Greater Yellowstone Ecosystem. *University of Colorado Law Review* 60: 923-1007.
- Kelleher, G. and R. Kenchington. 1991. *Guidelines for Establishing Marine Protected Areas*. Gland, Switzerland: IUCN.
- Kirkpatrick, J.B. 1991. The geography and politics of species endangerment in Australia. *Australian Geographical Studies* 29(2): 246-254.
- Ledec, G. 1989. A proposed strategy for the World Bank to promote increased conservation of biological diversity. Manuscript. Washington, DC: World Bank.
- Lobo, R.D.B. 1994. Using biodiversity: Accomplishments and challenges of the Costa Rican National Biodiversity Institute, INBio. *Revista de Biología Tropical* 42(1-2): 393-397.
- Losos, E., J. Hayes, A. Phillips, D. Wilcove, and C. Alkire. 1995. Taxpayer-subsidized resources extraction harms species: Double jeopardy. *BioScience* 45(7): 446-455.
- Lubchenco, J. 1995. The role of science in formulating a biodiversity strategy. *BioScience* (Supplement) 45(6): s7-s9.
- Lugo, A.E. 1995. Management of tropical biodiversity. *Ecological Applications* 5(4): 956-961.
- Mann, C.C. and M.L. Plummer. 1995. *Noah's Choice: The Future of Endangered Species*. New York: Alfred A. Knopf.
- McNeely, J.A. (ed.). 1993. *Building Partnerships for Conservation*. Gland, Switz: IUCN.
- Mentis, M.T. 1989. Conservation: A controlled-versus free-market dialogue. In *Biotic Diversity in Southern Africa: Concepts and Conservation*, B.J. Huntley (ed.). Cape Town: Oxford University Press.

- Middleton, N., P. O'Keefe, and S. Moyo. 1993. *The Tears of the Crocodile: From Rio to Reality in the Developing World*. London: Pluto Press.
- Milewski, I.A. 1995. Marine biodiversity shaping a policy framework. *Natural Areas Journal* 15(1): 61-67.
- Miller, K.R. 1994. International cooperation in conserving biological diversity: A world strategy, international convention, and framework for action. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 3(5): 464-472.
- Mooney, H. and C.J. Gabriel. 1995. Toward a national strategy on biological diversity. *BioScience* (Supplement) 45(6): 1.
- National Research Council. 1992. *Conserving biodiversity: A research agenda for development agencies*. Washington, DC: National Academy Press.
- National Research Council. 1992. *Restoration of Aquatic Ecosystems: Science, Technology, and Public Policy*. Washington, DC: National Academy Press.
- National Research Council. 1993. Committee on the formation of the national biological survey - A biological survey for the nation. Washington, DC: National Academy Press.
- Nepal, S.K. and K.E. Weber. 1994. A buffer zone for biodiversity conservation: Viability of the concept in Nepal's Royal Chitwan National Park. *Environmental Conservation* 21(4): 333-341.
- Norton, B.G. 1988. Avoiding the triage question. *Endangered Species Update* 5: 1-4.
- Noss, R.F. 1992. The wildlands project: Land conservation strategy. *Wild Earth* (Special Issue): 10-25.
- O'Connell, M.A. and R.F. Noss. 1992. Private land management for biodiversity conservation. *Environmental Management* 16(4): 435-450.
- Orr, D.W. 1991. Politics, conservation, and public information. *Conservation Biology* 5: 10-12.
- Perrings, C. and H. Opschoor. 1994. The loss of biological diversity: Some policy implications. *Environmental and Resource Economics* 4(1): 1-12.
- Pipkin, J. 1996. Biological diversity conservation: A public policy perspective. *Environmental Management* 20(6): 793-797.
- Prescott-Allen, R. 1986. National conservation strategies and biological diversity. Report to the IUCN. Gland, Switzerland: IUCN.
- Raven, P., R. Norgaard, C. Padoch, T. Panayotou, A. Randall, M. Robinson, and J. Rodman. 1992. *Conserving Biodiversity: A Research Agenda for Development Agencies*. Washington, DC: National Academy Press.

Raven, P.H. 1990. The politics of preserving biodiversity. *BioScience* 40(10): 769-774.

Reid, W.V. 1992. Toward a national biodiversity policy. *Issues in Science and Technology* 8(3): 59-65.

Reid, W.V. 1992. The United States needs a national biodiversity policy. In *WRI: Issues and Ideas*. New York: World Resources Institute.

Reid, W.V. 1994. Formulating a future for diversity. *American Zoologist* 34(1): 165-171.

Scott, J., T. Tear, and L. Mills. 1995. Socioeconomics and the recovery of endangered species: Biological assessment in a political world. *Conservation Biology* 9: 214-216.

Shaffer, M.L. and K.A. Saterson. 1987. The biological diversity program of the U.S. Agency for International Development. *Conservation Biology* 1: 280-283.

Sharp, R. 1995. Bird conservation and the UK biodiversity action plan. *Ibis* 137: Suppl. S219-S223.

Shen, S. 1987. Biological diversity and public policy. *BioScience* 37: 709-712.

Sittenfeld, A. and R. Villers. 1993. Exploring and preserving biodiversity in the tropics: The Costa Rican Case. *Current Opinions in Biotechnology* 4: 280-285.

Smuts, G.L. and J.C.A. Hobbs. 1989. The role of large corporations and the private sector. In *Biotic Diversity in Southern Africa: Concepts and Conservation*. Cape Town: Oxford University Press.

Smythe, K.D., J.C. Bernabo, T.B. Carter, and P.R. Jutro. 1996. Focusing biodiversity research on the needs of decision makers. *Environmental Management* 20(6): 865-872.

Sokolov, V.E. and A.V. Tchabovsky. 1994. The World Conservation Union-Contribution to biodiversity conservation programs. *Izvestiya Akademii Nauk Seriya Biologicheskaya* 3: 419-427.

Solecki, W.D. 1994. Putting the biosphere reserve concept into practice: Some evidence of impacts in rural communities in the United States. *Environmental Conservation* 21(3): 242-247.

Spellerberg, I.F. and J.W.D. Sawyer. 1996. Standards for biodiversity: A proposal based on biodiversity standards for forest plantations. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 5(4): 447-459.

Stähler, F. 1994. Biological diversity: The international management of genetic resources and its impact on biotechnology. *Ecological Economics* 11(3): 227-236.

Tarlock, A.D. 1993. Local government protection of biodiversity: What is its niche? *The University of Chicago Law Review* 60(2).

Thackaway, R. and P. Stevenson (eds.). 1989. *Nature Conservation Outside Reserves: A Summary of Government Programs Promoting Nature Conservation on Lands Outside Parks and Reserves*. Report series No.11. Canberra: Australian National Parks and Wildlife.

Titus, T.R. 1992. Biodiversity: The need for a national policy. *Fisheries* 17(3): 31-34.

Tobin, R. 1990. *The Expendable Future: US Politics and the Protection of Biological Biodiversity*. Durham: Duke University Press.

UNESCO. 1984. Action plan for the biosphere reserves. *Natural Resources* 20: 1-12.

UNESCO. 1985. Action plan for biosphere reserves. *Environmental Conservation* 12: 17-27.

U.S. Department of Interior and U.S. Department of Agriculture. 1992. *America's biodiversity strategy: Actions to conserve species and habitats*. Washington, DC.

U.S. Department of the Interior. 1990. *Endangered and Threatened Species Recovery Programs*. Washington, DC: U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

Vogel, J.H. 1993. *Privatization as a Conservation Policy*. Melbourne: Centre for International Research on Communication and Information Technologies.

Webster, S. and M. Felton. 1993. Targeting for nature conservation in agricultural policy. *Land Use Policy*.

Wells, M. 1992. Biodiversity conservation, affluence and poverty: Mismatched costs and benefits and efforts to remedy them. *Ambio* 21(3).

Westman, W.E. 1990. Managing for biodiversity: Unresolved science and policy questions. *BioScience* 40(1): 26-33.

Williams, J.E. and J.N. Rinne. 1992. Biodiversity management on multiple-use federal lands: An opportunity whose time has come. *Fisheries* 17(3): 4-5.

Wilson, E.O. 1989. Conservation: The next hundred years. In *Conservation for the Twenty-First Century*, D. Wester and M. Pearl (eds.). New York: Oxford University Press. 3-7.

Woodruff, D.S. 1989. The problems of conserving genes and species. In *Conservation for the Twenty-First Century*, M. Pearl and D. Western (eds.). New York, NY: Oxford University Press. 76-88.

World Conservation Monitoring Centre. 1994. Guidelines for protected area

management categories. IUCN Commission on National Parks and Protected Areas, Cambridge.

World Resource Institute, World Conservation Union, and United Nations Environment Program. 1992. Global biodiversity strategy: Guidelines for action to save, study and use Earth's biotic wealth, sustainably and equitably. Paris, France.

World Resources Institute, The World Conservation Union, and United Nations Environment Programme. 1992. *Global Biodiversity Strategy: Guidelines for Action to Save, Study, and Use Earth's Biotic Wealth Sustainably and Equitably*. Washington, DC: WRI, IUCN, UNEP.

## 5.2 LAW

Bear, D. 1994. Using the National Environmental Policy Act to protect biological diversity. *Tulane Environmental Journal* 8(1): 77-96.

Bowles, I.A., D. Clark, D. Downes, and M. Guerin-McManus. 1996. Encouraging private sector support for biodiversity conservation: The use of economic incentives and legal tools. Vol. 1, Conservation International Policy Papers.

Bradsen, J. 1992. Biodiversity legislation: Species, vegetation, habitat. *Environmental Planning and Law Journal* 9(6): 175-180.

Burhenne, W. 1992. Biodiversity - The legal aspects. *Environmental Policy and Law* 22(5-6).

Christie, E. 1993. The eternal triangle: The Biodiversity Convention, endangered species legislation and the precautionary principle. *Environmental Planning and Law Journal* 10(6): 470.

Clark, J. 1996. Biodiversity laws: State experiences. *Environmental Management* 20(6): 919-923.

de Klemm, C. 1990. *Wild Plant Conservation and the Law*. Gland, Switzerland: IUCN.

de Klemm, C. and C. Shine. 1993. Biological diversity conservation and the law: Legal mechanisms for conserving species and ecosystems. The World Conservation Union (IUCN), Gland, Switzerland.

Doremus, H. 1991. Patching the Ark: Improving legal protection of biological diversity. *Ecology Law Quarterly* 18(2): 265-333.

Findley, R.W. and D.A. Farber. 1992. *Environmental Law in a Nutshell*, 3rd Edition. St. Paul: West Publishing Co.

Houck, O.A. 1994. Of bats, birds and B-A-T: The convergent evolution of environmental law. *Mississippi Law Journal* 63(2): 403-471.

Johnson, R.W. and W.C. Galloway. 1994. Protection of biodiversity under the Public Trust Doctrine. *Tulane Environmental Journal* 8(1): 21-32.

Nagore, A.P. 1996. *Biological Diversity and International Environmental Law*, 1st. New Delhi: A.P.H. Publishing Corporation.

Snape III, W.J. 1995. *Biodiversity and the Law*. Covelo, CA: Island Press.

### 5.3 INTERNATIONAL TREATIES AND CONVENTIONS

Acharya, R. 1991. Patenting of biotechnology: GATT and the erosion of the world's biodiversity. *Journal of World Trade* 25(6): 71-87.

Ballistrieri, C.A. 1993. CITES: The ESA and international trade. *Natural Resources and Environment* 8(1): 33-35.

Blay and Piotrowicz. 1993. Biodiversity and conservation in the 21st century: A critique of the Earth Summit 1992. *Environmental Planning and Law Journal* 10(6): 450.

Christie, E. 1993. The eternal triangle: The Biodiversity Convention, endangered species legislation and the precautionary principle. *Environmental Planning and Law Journal* 10(6): 470.

Committee on Foreign Relations. 1994. Convention on Biological Diversity - Report. 103rd Congress, 2nd Session, US Senate. Exec. Rept. 103-30.

Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora. 1990. *Ivory Trade Regulations*.

de Klemm, C. 1993. *Guidelines for CITES Implementation Legislation*. Gland, Switzerland: IUCN.

Dore, M.H.I. and J.M. Nogueira. 1994. The Amazon rain forest, sustainable development and the biodiversity convention: A political economy perspective. *Ambio* 23(8): 491-496.

Downes, D. In press. Local ecologies, the global economy, and the Biodiversity Convention. In *Biodiversity and the Law: Challenges and Opportunities*, W.J. Snape (ed.).

Downes, D.R. 1994. The Convention on Biological Diversity: Seeds of green trade? *Tulane Environmental Journal* 8(1): 163-180.

Harrop, S. 1995. The GATT 1994, The Biological Diversity Convention and their relationship with macro-biodiversity management. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 4(9): 1019-1025.

Harvey, B.L. and B. Fraleigh. 1995. Impacts on Canadian agriculture of the



Convention on Biological Diversity. *Canadian Journal of Plant Science* 75(1): 17-21.

Hemley, G. (ed.). 1994. *International Wildlife Trade: A CITES Sourcebook*. Covelo, CA: Island Press.

Hoyle, R. 1994. Unfortunately, the Biodiversity Treaty is dead. *Bio/Technology* 12: 968-969.

Iwu, M.M. 1996. Implementing the biodiversity treaty: How to make international co-operative agreements work. *Trends in Biotechnology* 14(3): 78-83.

Johnson, S.P. (ed.). unknown. *The Earth Summit - The United Nations Conference on Environment and Development (UNCED)*. International Environmental Law & Policy Series. Graham & Trotman/Martinus Nijhoff.

Lyster, S. 1989. The convention on the conservation of migratory species of wild animals (the "Bonn Convention"). *Natural Resources Journal* 29(4): 979-1000.

Miller, H.I. 1995. Biodiversity treaty misguided. *Nature* 373(6512): 278.

Miller, H.I. 1995. Commentary - Biodiversity Treaty: A 'lose-lose' case. *Scientist* 9(12): 13.

Pearce, F. 1994. Political paralysis stalls biodiversity talks. *New Scientist* 144(1956): 5.

Putterman, D.M. 1994. Trade and the Biodiversity Convention. *Nature* 371: 553-554.

Raustiala, K. and D.G. Victor. 1996. Biodiversity since Rio - The future of the Convention on Biological Diversity. *Environment* 38(4): 16.

Reichhardt, T. 1994. Gloomy prospects face biodiversity treaty. *Nature* 372(6504): 307.

Sands, P. 1996. Microbial diversity and the 1992 Biodiversity Convention. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 5(4): 473-491.

Snape, W.J., III. 1993. What will happen to the critters: NAFTA's potential impact on wildlife protection. *Natural Resources Journal* 33: 1077-1094.

United Nations Environment Program. 1992. Convention on Biological Diversity.

#### 5.4 Endangered Species Act

##### 5.4.1 GENERAL ENDANGERED SPECIES ACT

Anadromous Fish Law Memo. 1990.

Anderson, T.L. 1997. The ESA Through Coarse-Colored Glasses. : 1-40.

Anderson, T.L. and J.J. Olsen. 1993. Positive incentives for saving endangered species. In *Building Economic Incentives into the Endangered Species Act*, 2nd, W.E. Hudson (ed.). Washington DC: Defenders of Wildlife. 109-114.

Ando, A. 1995. Delay on the path to protection: Balancing costs and benefits under the Endangered Species Act. photocopy, MIT.

Ando, A.W. 1996. Delay on the path to the endangered species list: Do costs and benefits matter? .

Angermeier, P.L. and J.E. Williams. 1993. Conservation of imperiled species and reauthorization of the Endangered Species Act of 1973. *Fisheries* 18(7): 34-38.

Angermeier, P.L. and J.E. Williams. 1994. Conservation of imperiled species and reauthorization of the Endangered Species Act of 1973. *Fisheries* 19(1): 26-29.

Arrandale, T. 1991. Endangered species. *CQ Researcher* 1(7): 395-413.

Baden, J.A. and T. O'Brien. 1993. Toward a true ESA: An ecological stewardship act. In *Building Economic Incentives into the Endangered Species Act*, 2nd, W.E. Hudson (ed.). Washington DC: Defenders of Wildlife. 95-100.

Baldwin, P. 1989. Consideration of economic factors under the endangered species act. Congressional Research Service, Library of Congress.

Ballistrieri, C.A. 1993. CITES: The ESA and international trade. *Natural Resources and Environment* 8(1): 33-35.

Barker, R. 1993. *Saving All the Parts: Reconciling Economics and the Endangered Species Act*. Covelo, CA: Island Press.

Barron, J. and G. Thorgard. 1991. Salmon and the Columbia River system. Pacific Northwest Extension Publication, PNW 862 (OSU).

Barry, D.J. 1988. Amending the endangered species act, the ransom of Red Chief, and other related topics. *Environmental Law* 21(3, part 1): 587-604.

Bartel, J.A. 1993. Endangered species and incentives for long-term conservation planning. In *Building Economic Incentives into the Endangered Species Act*, 2nd, W.E. Hudson (ed.). Washington DC: Defenders of Wildlife. 91-94.

Bean, M. 1983. *The Evolution of Natural Wildlife Law*. New York: Praeger.

Bean, M. 1991. Issues and controversies in the forthcoming reauthorization battle. *Endangered Species Update* 9(1 and 2): 1-4.

Bean, M. 1991. Looking back over the first fifteen years. In *Balancing on the Brink of Extinction: The Endangered Species Act and Lessons for the Future*, K. Kohm (ed.). Washington, DC: Island Press.

Bean, M. 1993. Incentive-based approaches to conserving Red-Cockaded Woodpeckers in the sandhills of North Carolina. In *Building Economic Incentives into the Endangered Species Act*, 2nd, W.E. Hudson (ed.). Washington DC: Defenders of Wildlife. 19-26.

Bean, M.J. 1986. The endangered species program. In *Audobon Wildlife Report*, R.L. DiSilvestro (ed.). New York: National Audobon Society. 347-371.

Beatley, T. 1994. *Habitat Conservation Planning: Endangered Species and Urban Growth*. Austin: University of Texas Press.

Berger, J. 1991. Roundtable: Funding asymmetries for endangered species, feral animals and livestock. *BioScience* 41(2): 105-106.

Berry, H. and B. Rettig. 1994. Who should pay for salmon recovery? Pacific Northwest Extension Publication, Oregon, Washington, Idaho. PNW 470.

Blumm, M.C. 1990. An overview of the federal Endangered Species Act. Mimeo.

Bunch, W. 1990. Saving endangered species and the savings and loan debacle. *Endangered Species Update* 7(8 and 9): 1-4.

Burling, J.S. 1992. Property rights, endangered species, wetlands, and other critters: Is it against nature to pay for taking? *Land and Water Law Review* 27(2): 309-362.

Cain, L.P. and B.A. Kaiser. 1996. Economics, politics, and the ESA. .

Campbell, F. 1991. The appropriations history. In *Balancing On the Brink of Extinction: The Endangered Species Act and Lessons for the Future*, K. Kohm (ed.). Washington DC: Island Press. 134-146.

Carroll, R., C. Augspurger, A. Dobson, J. Franklin, G. Orians, W. Reid, R. Tracy, D. Wilcove, and J. Wilson. 1996. Strengthening the use of science in achieving the goals of the endangered species act: An assessment by the ecological society of America. *Ecological Applications* 6: 1-11.

Castle, E. and R. Berrens. 1993. Endangered species, economic analysis and the safe minimum standard. *Northwest Environmental Journal* 9: 108-130.

Cheney, K.A. 1993. A selective bibliography on the endangered species act. *Natural Resources and Environment* 8(1): 43-45.

Clark, T.W., R.P. Reading, and A.L. Clarke (eds.). 1994. *Endangered Species Recovery: Finding the Lessons, Improving the Process*. Washington, DC: Island Press.

- Coggins, G.C. 1993. An ivory tower perspective on endangered species law. *Natural Resources and Environment* Summer: 3-5.
- Cohn, J.P. 1993. The flight of the California Condor. *BioScience* 43(4): 206-209.
- Defenders of Wildlife. 1989. *In defense of wildlife: Preserving communities and corridors*. Washington, DC: Defenders of Wildlife.
- Defenders of Wildlife. 1992. *Saving Endangered Species - A Report and Plan for Action 1992/1993*. Washington, DC: Defenders of Wildlife.
- Defenders of Wildlife. 1993. *Building Economic Incentives into the Endangered Species Act*, 2nd Edition. Washington, DC: Defenders of Wildlife.
- Desiderio, M. 1993. The ESA: Facing hard truths and advocating responsible reform. *Natural Resources and Environment* 8(1): 37-42.
- Dobson, A.P., J.P. Rodriguez, W.M. Roberts, and D.S. Wilcove. 1997. Geographic distribution of endangered species in the United States. *Science* 275(5299): 550-553.
- Eisgruber, L.M. 1992. Alternative actions for restoring & maintaining salmonid populations on the Columbia River system. Pacific Northwest Extension Publication, PNW 407 (OSU).
- Eisgruber, L.M. 1993. Sustainable development, ethics, and the Endangered Species Act. Staff Papers in Economics No. AREc 93-210. Oregon State University.
- Endangered Species Act of 1973 as Amended Through the 100th Congress. 1988.
- Endangered Species Act Roundtable. 1992. Endangered Species Act: Time for change. A White Paper.
- Endangered Species Coordinating Council. 1993. Side-by-Side Summary of Endangered Species Act Reauthorization. # 216. Washington, DC.
- Evans, P. 1993. A "recovery" partnership for the Upper Colorado River to meet ESA section 7 needs. *Natural Resources and Environment* 8(1): 24-25.
- Freeman, D. 1993. Reinitiation of ESA #7 consultations over existing projects. *Natural Resources and Environment* 8(1): 17-20.
- Gidari, A. 1994. The Endangered Species Act: Impact of Section 9 on private landowners. *Environmental Law* 24(2): 419-500.
- Graham, P. 1993. To list or delist: Incentives for recovery. In *Building Economic Incentives into the Endangered Species Act*, 2nd, W.E. Hudson (ed.). Washington DC: Defenders of Wildlife. 63-70.
- Groves, C.R. 1994. Candidate and sensitive species program: Lessons for cost-

effective conservation. In *Endangered Species Recovery: Finding the Lessons, Improving the Process*, T.W. Clark, R.P. Reading, and A.L. Clarke (eds.). Washington, DC: Island Press. 227-250.

Harrington, W. 1981. The endangered species act and the search for balance. *Natural Resources Journal* 21(1): 71-92.

Harrington, W. and A.C. Fisher. 1982. Endangered species. In *Current Issues in Natural Resources Policy*, P. Portney (ed.). Washington, DC: Resources for the Future.

Hildreth, R. and J. Thompson. 1994. Legal aspects of Columbia-Snake River salmon recovery. Ocean and Coastal Law Memo 41. Oregon State University Extension, Corvallis.

Horowitz, J.K. and G. Biglaiser. 1994. Endangered species protection and benefit cost analysis. Working paper.

Horton, T. 1992. The endangered species act: Too tough, too weak, or too late? *Audubon* 94(2): 68-74.

Houck, O. 1993. The Endangered Species Act and its implementation by the U.S. Departments of Interior and Commerce. *Colorado Law Review* 64(2): 277-370.

Houck, O. 1995. Why do we protect endangered species, and what does that say about whether restrictions on private property to protect them constitute "takings"? *Iowa Law Review* 80: 297.

Hutto, R., S. Reel, and P. Landes. 1987. A critical evaluation of the species approach to biological diversity. *Endangered Species Update* 4(12): 1-4.

Hyman, J.B. and K. Wernstedt. 1991. The role of biological and economic analyses in the listing of endangered species. *Resources Summer*: 5-9.

Hyman, J.B., W. Wernstedt, and C.M. Paulsen. 1993. Dollars and sense under the Endangered Species Act: Incorporating diverse viewpoints in recovery planning for Pacific Northwest salmon. *Resources for the Future*. Mimeo.

Irvin, W.R. 1993. The Endangered Species Act: Keeping every cog and wheel. *Natural Resources and Environment* 8(1): 36.

Jones, S. 1994. Endangered species act battles. *Fisheries* 19(1): 22-25.

Kunich, J. 1994. The fallacy of deathbed conservation under the Endangered Species Act. *Environmental Law* 24(2): 510-580.

Lackey, R.T. 1995. Pacific Salmon and the Endangered Species Act.

Lee, K.N. 1991. Rebuilding confidence: Salmon, science, and law in the Columbia Basin. *Environmental Law* 21: 745-805.

Loomis, J. and G. Helfand. 1993. A tale of two owls and lessons for the

reauthorization of the endangered species act. *Choices* 8(3): 20-21, 24-25.

Mann, C.C. and M.L. Plummer. 1992. The butterfly problem. *The Atlantic Monthly* 269(1): 47-70.

Mann, C.C. and M.L. Plummer. 1995. *Noah's Choice: The Future of Endangered Species*. New York: Alfred A. Knopf.

Marsh, L.L. 1994. Conservation planning under the Endangered Species Act: A new paradigm for conserving biological diversity. *Tulane Environmental Journal* 8(1): 97-122.

McGlinchy, J. and S.G. Haines. 1994. Endangered species management: The art of intelligent tinkering. *Journal of Forestry* May: 20-23.

McKinney, J., M. Shaffer, and J. Olson. 1993. Economic incentives to preserve endangered species habitat and biodiversity on private lands. In *Building Economic Incentives into the Endangered Species Act*, 2nd, W.E. Hudson (ed.). Washington DC: Defenders of Wildlife. 1-18.

McKinney, L. 1993. Reauthorizing the endangered species act: Incentives for rural landowners. In *Building Economic Incentives into the Endangered Species Act*, 2nd, W.E. Hudson (ed.). Washington DC: Defenders of Wildlife. 71-78.

Meltz, R. 1994. Where the wild things are: The endangered species act and private property. *Environmental Law* 24(2): 369-418.

Meyer, S. 1995. Endangered species listings and state economic performance. Working paper, MIT.

Morenweck, R.O. 1993. Summary ideas for increasing private landowner incentives under the endangered species act. In *Building Economic Incentives into the Endangered Species Act*, 2nd, W.E. Hudson (ed.). Washington DC: Defenders of Wildlife. 79-80.

Murphy, D., D. Wilcove, R. Noss, J. Harte, C. Safina, J. Lubchenco, T. Root, V. Sher, L. Kaufman, M. Bean, and S. Pimm. 1994. On reauthorization of the Endangered Species Act. *Conservation Biology* 8(1): 1-3.

National Academy of Sciences. 1995. *Science and the Endangered Species Act*. Washington, DC: National Academy Press.

Natural Research Council. 1995. *Science and the Endangered Species Act*. Committee on Scientific Issues in the Endangered Species Act, Natural Resource Council.

Nehlsen, W., J.E. Williams, and J.A. Lichatowich. 1991. Pacific salmon at the crossroads: Stocks at risk from California, Oregon, Idaho, and Washington. *Fisheries* 16(2): 4-21.

Nelson, J. 1989. Agriculture, wetlands, and endangered species. The Food Security Act of 1985. *Endangered Species Technical Bulletin* 14(5): 1, 6-8.

Nilsson, G. 1983. *The Endangered Species Handbook*. Washington DC: The Animal Welfare Institute.

NRC (National Research Council). 1995. *Science and the Endangered Species Act*. Washington DC: National Academy Press.

Obermiller, F.W. 1994. On Lucas, takings and the "right to graze" on federal lands. Departmental Working Paper. Department of Agricultural and Resource Economics, Oregon State University.

O'Brien, S.J. and E. Mayr. 1991. Bureaucratic mischief: Recognizing endangered species and subspecies. *Science* 251: 1187-1188.

O'Laughlin. 1991. Policy implications of endangered species issues. Idaho Forest, Wildlife and Range Experiment Station. Contribution Number 602.

O'Laughlin. 1992. Key provisions of the Endangered Species Act. Idaho Forest, Wildlife and Range Experiment Station. Contribution Number 652.

O'Laughlin, J. 1992. What the law is and what it might become. *Journal of Forestry* 90(8): 6-12.

O'Laughlin, J. 1992. Biological diversity and the Endangered Species Act: Battle flags in the war for the West's natural resources. Idaho Forest, Wildlife and Range Experiment Station. Contribution Number 664.

O'Laughlin, J. 1992. Salmon recovery and its impact on the region's cattle industry: The issue is water quality. Contribution No. 663. Idaho Forest, Wildlife and Range Experiment Station, University of Idaho, Moscow, Idaho.

O'Laughlin, J. 1994. Connecting the species together: The critical importance of critical habitat. Mimeo.

Olson, T.G., D.D. Murphy, and R.D. Thornton. 1993. The habitat transaction method: A proposal for creating tradeable credits in endangered species habitat. In *Building Economic Incentives into the Endangered Species Act*, 2nd, W.E. Hudson (ed.). Washington DC: Defenders of Wildlife. 27-36.

Opdycke, J.D. 1993. Improving the role of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. In *Building Economic Incentives into the Endangered Species Act*, 2nd, W.E. Hudson (ed.). Washington DC: Defenders of Wildlife. 81-90.

O'Toole, R. 1993. Building incentives into the endangered species act. In *Building Economic Incentives into the Endangered Species Act*, 2nd, W.E. Hudson (ed.). Washington DC: Defenders of Wildlife. 101-108.

Patlis, J.M. 1994. Biodiversity, ecosystems and species: Where does the Endangered Species Act fit in? *Tulane Environmental Journal* 8(1): 33-76.

Plater, Z.J.B. 1982. Reflected in a river: Agency accountability and the TVA Tellico Dam Case. *Tennessee Law Review* 49(4): 747-787.

- Polasky, S. 1994. What role for economic considerations in species conservation policy? *Endangered Species Update* 11(11): 1-4.
- Polasky, S. 1994. Economics and the Endangered Species Act. Mimeo.
- Polasky, S., H. Doremus, and B. Rettig. 1997. Endangered species conservation on private land. *Contemporary Economic Policy* 15(4): 66-76.
- Polasky, S. and H. Doremus. 1995. When the truth hurts: Endangered species policy on private land with incomplete information. Working paper.
- Quarles, S.P., J.A. Macleod, and T.R. Lundquist. 1993. The unsettled law of ESA takings. *Natural Resources and Environment* 8(1): 10-12.
- Refflat, W. 1991. The endangered species list: Chronicles of extinction? In *Balancing on the Brink of Extinction: The Endangered Species Act and Lessons for the Future*, K. Kohm (ed.). Washington, DC: Island Press.
- Rohlf, D.J. 1989. *The Endangered Species Act: A Guide to its Protections and Implementation*. Stanford: Stanford Environmental Law Society.
- Rohlf, D.J. 1991. Six biological reasons why the endangered species act doesn't work and what to do about it. *Conservation Biology* 5: 273-282.
- Ruhl, J.B. 1991. Regional habitat conservation planning under the ESA: Pushing the legal and practical limits of species protection. *Southwestern Law Journal* 44(4): 1393-1425.
- Ruhl, J.B. 1993. Section 4 of the ESA - The cornerstone of species protection law. *Natural Resources and Environment* 8(1): 26-29.
- Satterfield, W.H., G.G. Waddell, and M.W. Bowden. 1993. Who's afraid of the big bad beach mouse? *Natural Resources and Environment* 8(1): 13-14.
- Sidle, J.G. 1987. Critical habitat designation: Is it prudent? *Environmental Management* 11(4): 429-437.
- Slater, D. 1993. Pact with the developer's. *Sierra* 78(4): 53-55.
- Smith, R.H. 1994. Endangered species habitat and urban development. *Appraisal Journal* 62: 129.
- Snake River Recovery Team. 1993. Summary of draft Snake River salmon recovery plan recommendation.
- Snape, W.J., III. 1994. Bugs Bunny and Yosemite Sam - Friend or foe?: A look at the role of incentives in the reauthorization of the Endangered Species Act. Presented at CLE International/Endangered Species Conference. August 18-19. Denver.
- Sobeck, E. 1993. Enforcement of the Endangered Species Act. *Natural Resources*



and *Environment* 8(1): 30-32.

Soulder, J. 1993. Chasing armadillos down yellow lines: Economics in the endangered species act. *Natural Resources Journal* 33: 1095-1139.

Steinhart, P. 1994. California's biodiversity experiment. *Defenders Fall*.

Stroup, R.L. 1995. The Endangered Species Act: Making innocent species the enemy. PERC Policy Series PS-3.

Taylor, M.E. 1994. Promoting recovery or hedging a bet against extinction: Austin, Texas's risky approach to ensuring endangered species' survival in the Texas Hill Country. *Environmental Law* 24: 581.

Taylor, R.J. 1993. Biological uncertainty in the Endangered Species Act. *Natural Resources and Energy* 8(1): 6-9.

Tear, T.H., J.M. Scott, P.H. Hayward, and B. Griffith. 1993. Status and prospects for success of the Endangered Species Act: A look at recovery plans. *Science* 262(12): 976-977.

Tear, T.H., J.M. Scott, P.H. Hayward, and B. Griffith. 1995. Recovery plans and the endangered species act: Are criticisms supported by data? *Conservation Biology* 9: 182-195.

Thomas, J.W. and J. Verner. 1992. Accommodation with socio-economic factors under the Endangered Species Act-More than meets the eye. In *Trans. 57th N.A. Wildl. & Nat. Res. Conf.* 627-641.

Thornton, R.D. 1993. The search for a conservation planning paradigm: Section 10 of the ESA.

Thorton, R.D. 1990. Taking under the Endangered Species Act section 9. *Natural Resources and Environment* 4(4): 7-9.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 1994. Report to Congress: Endangered and Threatened Species Recovery Program. Washington DC: U.S. Government printing office.

Volkman, J.M. 1992. Making room. The Endangered Species Act and the Columbia River Basin. *Environment* 34(4): 18-43.

Waples, R.S. 1991. Definition of "species" under the Endangered Species Act: Application to Pacific salmon. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS F/NWC-194. National Marine Fisheries Service, Seattle, WA.

Webster, R.E. 1987. Habitat conservation plans under the Endangered Species Act. *San Diego Law Review* 24: 243-271.

Whittlesey, N.K. and P.R. Wandchneider. 1991. An economist's view of salmon recovery: The case of the Columbia Basin. Papers of the 1991 Annual Meeting. Western Agricultural Economics Association. Portland, Oregon. July 7-10, 1991.

Whittlesey, N.K. and P.R. Wandschneider. 1992. Salmon recovery: As viewed by two economists. *Choices* 7(2): 3-5.

Wilcove, D.S., M. McMillan, and K.C. Winston. 1993. What exactly is an endangered species? *Conservation Biology* 7(1): 87-93.

Williams, C.D. 1994. Aquatic resources and the Endangered Species Act. *Fisheries* January.

Winckler, S. 1992. Stopgap measures. *The Atlantic Monthly* 269(1): 74-81.

Wise, C., J.J. Jeo, D. Goble, J.M. Peek, and O'Laughlin. 1991. Wolf recovery in Central Idaho: Alternative strategies and impacts. Report No. 4, Idaho Forest, Wildlife and Range Policy Analysis Group, University of Idaho.

Yaffee, S.L. 1994. The northern spotted owl: An indicator of the importance of sociopolitical context. In *Endangered Species Recovery: Finding the Lessons, Improving the Process*, T.W. Clark, R.P. Reading, and A.L. Clarke (eds.). Washington, DC: Island Press. 47-71.

Yager, J.O. 1993. Approaches to conserving endangered species on private lands. In *Building Economic Incentives into the Endangered Species Act*, 2nd, W.E. Hudson (ed.). Washington DC: Defenders of Wildlife. 37-42.

Yagerman. 1990. Protecting critical habitat under the federal Endangered Species Act. *Environmental Law* 20: 811.

#### 5.4.2 ESA COURT CASES

*Babbitt v. Sweet Home Chapter of Communities for a Greater Oregon*. 1995. U.S., 63 U.S.L.W 4665.

*Bennett v. Spear*. 1997. No.95-813.

*Dolan v. City of Tigard*. 1994. U.S., 114 S. Ct. 2309.

*Florida Rock Indus. v. United States*. 1994. 18 F.3d 1560, cert denied, 115 S. Ct. 898 (1995).

*Idaho Department of Fish and Game v. National Marine Fisheries Service, et al.* 1994.

*Lucas v. South Carolina Coastal Council*. 1992. 505 U.S., 112 S. Ct. 2886, 2894 n.7.

*Palila v. Hawaii Dept. of Land & Natural Resources*. 1986. 649 F. Supp. 1070 (D. Haw. 1986).

*Sierra Club v. Yeutter*. 1991. 926 F.2d 429, 438.

*Sweet Home Chapter of Communities v. Babbitt*. 1993. 1 F.3d 1 (D.C.Cir. 1993):1.

*Sweet Home Chapter of Communities v. Lujan*. 1992. 806 F.Supp. 279 (D.D.C. 1992):279.

*Tennessee Valley Authority v. Hill et al.* 1978. 437 U.S. 153.